

The Transactor

www.commodore.ca
May Not Reprint Without Permission

◆◆ The Tech/News Journal For Commodore Computers

95% Advertising Free!

May 1986: Volume 6, Issue 06. \$3.50

Real Life Applications

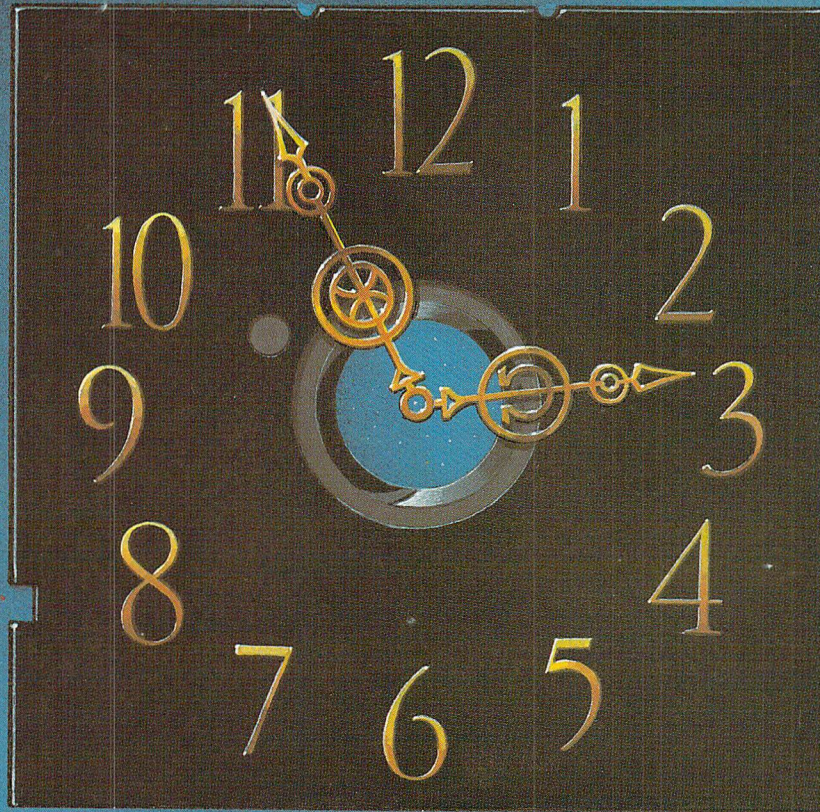
- The Amiga: A Programmer's Perspective,
- The Amiga: A User's Perspective
- Amiga Reference Tables
- Crystal Ball: Predict Team Sports Outcomes And Track Player Performance
- Drop-Down Menus Utility For The C64
- Comparison of 4 Wordprocessors
- DVORAK Keyboard For The 64
- Screenboard: A Joystick Controlled Keyboard Utility
- Hardware Project: VIC 20 Total Home Controller



0

J. MISTACCI

THE TIME SAVER



J. MOSTACCI

Type in a lot of Transactor programs?
Does the above time and appearance of the sky look familiar?
With The Transactor Disk, any program is just a LOAD away!

Only \$7.95 Per Issue
6 Disk Subscription (one year)
Just \$45.00
(see order form at center fold)

Volume 6
Issue 06
 Circulation 64,000

The Transactor

Real Life Applications

Start Address Editorial 3

Bits and Pieces 5

SAVERIFY
 Double Verifier
 Corrupting RAMTAS Update
 Finding the Missing File
 LOAD & RUN Trick
 Check For Device Present
 Word-Wrap For VIC, 64, PET, etc.
 Visible "searching" Messages
 C-64 Scroll Down Routine
 Easy 'RESTORE x'
 Sneaky Saves
 Sanitation Engineer: Faster Garbage Collection?
 C128 Bits
 Ornament and Happy New Year In High-Res
 Multiple Circle, Triangle and Square High Res Draw Routine
 Incredible 3-D Effect High Res Draw Routine
 More Ideas
 Amiga Bits: Some Notes About CLI

News BRK 75

The TransBASIC Disk
 PAL and POWER: The ToolBox
 The G-Link Interface
 Attention Anthology Owners
 World Of Commodore III In Toronto A Success
 C.A.S.E Meeting And Jamboree 1986
 NAAUG For Amiga Users
 BBS For Amiga Owners
 dBx Translator Converts dBASE Programs Into "C".
 The Trading Board BBS
 2890 Databases Available Online
 Tymnet Offers Local Access Service In Canada
 Basic Compiler For The C128
 Chartpak 128 for the Commodore C128
 Statistical Programs for Commodores
 Bookkeeper's Aid
 Wilanta Descender ROM
 Attention B Machine Owners: 1 Meg RAM Board

Letters 11

1200 BPS Response	The Gremlin Effect
More Responding at 1200 BPS	Jordan Rolltop Stand Revisited
Almost Clear	The Horror Of Hex
Transactor/Ohio Porting	False ID
A BIT Of A Problem	Attack Of The Killer Clone
Left Wing Interference	

TransBASIC Installment #8	Modules So Far on page 22	.....	19
The Amiga: A User's Perspective		.....	29
The Amiga: A Programmer's Perspective		.....	33
Amiga DOS and CLI Commands	A handy quick reference	..	38
Amiga Editor Commands	Using "ED", the screen oriented editor	..	42
EDIT: Amiga's Line Oriented Editor		.....	43
Pick Areas and Pop Menus	Drop-down menus for the C64	....	44
DVORAK 64	Convert your keyboard through software	.....	49
Screenboard	Complete keyboard control from a joystick	.....	52
Crystal Ball	Make team sports predictions with this statistics analyzer	.....	56
Home Controller	Run your entire house from a VIC 20	.....	62
A Comparison of 4 Wordprocessors		.....	72
Compu-toons		.....	79

**Note: Before entering programs,
 see "Verifizer" on page 4**

The Transactor
The Tech/News Journal For Commodore Computers

Editor in Chief
Karl J. H. Hildon

Editor
Richard Evers

Technical Editor
Chris Zamara

Art Director
John Mostacci

Administration & Subscriptions
Lana Humphries

Contributing Writers

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Ian Adam | Jim McLaughlin |
| Daniel Bingamon | Terry Montgomery |
| Anthony Bryant | Michael Mossman |
| Tim Buist | Gerald Neufeld |
| Jim Butterfield | Noel Nyman |
| Gary Cobb | Dave Pollack |
| Jeffery Coons | Richard Perrit |
| Pierre Corriveau | Terry Pridham |
| Bob Davis | Raymond Quirling |
| Elizabeth Deal | Glen Reesor |
| Yijun Ding | Gary Royal |
| Michael J. Erskine | John W. Ross |
| Jim Grubbs | Louis F. Sander |
| Tom Hall | Fred Simon |
| Bob Hayes | Perry Shultz |
| John Jay Hilfiger | Edward Smeda |
| Andy Hochheimer | Darren J. Spruyt |
| John Holtum | Nick Sullivan |
| Chris Johnson | Zoltan Szepesi |
| Mark Jordan | Karel Vander Lugt |
| Gary Kiziak | Audrys Vilkas |
| Jesse Knight | Andrew Walduck |
| James E. LaPorte | Steven Walley |
| William Levak | Jack Weaver |
| Jack Lothian | Charles Whittern |
| Scott Maclean | Chris Wong |

Production
Attic Typesetting Ltd.

Printing
Printed in Canada by
MacLean Hunter Printing

Program Listings In The Transactor

All programs listed in The Transactor will appear as they would on your screen in Upper/Lower case mode. To clarify two potential character mix-ups, zeroes will appear as '0' and the letter "o" will of course be in lower case. Secondly, the lower case L ('l') has a flat top as opposed to the number 1 which has an angled top.

Many programs will contain reverse video characters that represent cursor movements, colours, or function keys. These will also be shown exactly as they would appear on your screen, but they're listed here for reference. Also remember: CTRL-q within quotes is identical to a Cursor Down, et al.

Occasionally programs will contain lines that show consecutive spaces. Often the number of spaces you insert will not be critical to correct operation of the program. When it is, the required number of spaces will be shown. For example:

print " flush right " - would be shown as - print "[10 spaces]flush right "

Cursor Characters For PET / CBM / VIC / 64

Down - q	Insert - T
Up - Q	Delete - t
Right - l	Clear Scrn - S
Left - [Lft]	Home - s
RVS - r	STOP - c
RVS Off - R	

Colour Characters For VIC / 64

Black - P	Orange - A
White - e	Brown - U
Red - L	Lt. Red - V
Cyan - [Cyn]	Grey 1 - W
Purple - [Pur]	Grey 2 - X
Green - t	Lt. Green - Y
Blue - ←	Lt. Blue - Z
Yellow - [Yel]	Grey 3 - [Gr3]

Function Keys For VIC / 64

F1 - E	F5 - G
F2 - I	F6 - K
F3 - F	F7 - H
F4 - J	F8 - L

Please Note: The Transactor has a new phone number: (416) 878 8438

The Transactor is published bi-monthly by Transactor Publishing Inc., 500 Steeles Avenue, Milton, Ontario, L9T 3P7. Canadian Second Class mail registration number 6342. USPS 725-050, Second Class postage paid at Buffalo, NY, for U.S. subscribers. U.S. Postmasters: send address changes to The Transactor, 277 Linwood Avenue, Buffalo, NY, 14209 ISSN# 0827-2530.

The Transactor is in no way connected with Commodore Business Machines Ltd. or Commodore Incorporated. Commodore and Commodore product names (PET, CBM, VIC, 64) are registered trademarks of Commodore Inc.

Subscriptions:
Canada \$15 Cdn. U.S.A. \$15 US. All other \$21 US.
Air Mail (Overseas only) \$40 US. (\$4.15 postage/issue)

Send all subscriptions to: The Transactor, Subscriptions Department, 500 Steeles Avenue, Milton, Ontario, Canada, L9T 3P7, 416 878 8438. Note: Subscriptions are handled at this address ONLY. Subscriptions sent to our Buffalo address (above) will be forwarded to Milton HQ. For best results, use postage paid card at center of magazine.

Editorial contributions are always welcome. Writers are encouraged to prepare material according to themes as shown in Editorial Schedule (see list near the end of this issue). Remuneration is \$40 per printed page. Preferred media is 1541, 2031, 4040, 8050, or 8250 diskettes with WordPro, WordCraft, Superscript, or SEQ text files. Program listings over 20 lines should be provided on disk or tape. Manuscripts should be typewritten, double spaced, with special characters or formats clearly marked. Photos or illustrations will be included with articles depending on quality. Authors submitting diskettes will receive the Transactor Disk for the issue containing their contribution.

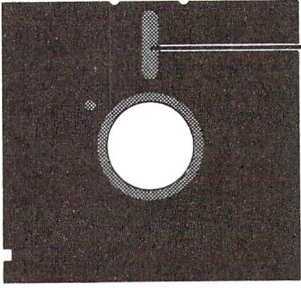
Quantity Orders:

U.S.A. Distributor: Capital Distributing Charlton Building Derby, CT 06418 (203) 735 3381 (or your local wholesaler)	Master Media 261 Wyecroft Road Oakville, Ontario L6J 5B4 (416) 842 1555 (or your local wholesaler)	CompuLit PO Box 352 Port Coquitlam, BC V5C 4K6 604 941 7911	Norland Communications 251 Nipissing Road, Unit 3 Milton, Ontario L9T 4Z5 416 876 4774
--	---	---	--

SOLD OUT: The Best of The Transactor Volumes 1 & 2 & 3; Vol 4 Issues 04, 05, 06, Vol 5 Issues 03, 04
Still Available: Vol. 4: 01, 02, 03. Vol. 5: 01, 02, 04, 05, 06. Vol. 6: 01, 02, 03, 04, 05

Back Issues: \$4.50 each. Order all back issues from Milton HQ.

All material accepted becomes the property of The Transactor. All material is copyright by Transactor Publications Inc. Reproduction in any form without permission is in violation of applicable laws. Please re-confirm any permissions granted prior to this notice. Solicited material is accepted on an all rights basis only. Write to the Milton address for a writers package. The opinions expressed in contributed articles are not necessarily those of The Transactor. Although accuracy is a major objective, The Transactor cannot assume liability for errors in articles or programs. Programs listed in The Transactor are public domain; free to copy, not to sell.



Start Address

SoftBound

What is happening?! Creative Computing, 11 years publishing, gone. Popular Computing, gone. InfoAge, Commander, Micro, Kilobaud, Software Now, all gone. This list goes on, too, into areas outside those covering Commodore equipment. One report I recall stated "out of 160 computer magazines that were publishing in 1982, only 35 remain today". The common complaint is a lack of advertising revenue due to a "soft" market.

In his closing editorial, *Creative's* David Ahl complained that most advertising had become a decision based on "lowest cost per thousand readers". But I think the industry is getting smarter than that. *InfoAge's* Gordon Campbell does too. "InfoAge suffered from not being able to deliver a stable market to our advertisers", we became too "heterogenous" as quoted from *Toronto Computes*. Vertical magazines offer the reader more reading per dollar. So it's only natural that more readers, who are also getting smarter, will be attracted to the higher concentration. Indications are that many firms are spending their ad dollars in magazines that have a tighter focus on the industry. Ahl's complaint becomes one of semantics. If only a fraction of each thousand readers can be qualified, cost per thousand goes way up.

However, I admit the horizontal publications couldn't just pull a brand from a hat, and focus. They could have, but they waited too long. I also suspect not enough deflection on the 'lean and trim' meter. Because what confuses me most is that all the above mags *did* have ads. Almost half of *Creative's* 96 page final was advertising!

Now I don't claim we are immune to the same fate because we seem to be afloat without ad revenue. Not at all. For the last 9 issues we have depended on nothing but sales. Distributors have told us, "publishers would sell their souls for your stick rate at the news stand". But it just doesn't seem to be enough. Is this an S.O.S.? No. But if you know a place where one more Transactor might be sold, you can help. Write their name and address on our postage paid subscription form and check off the box marked "please send dealer information". You can bet we'll get in touch with them, but please use discretion. In the magazine distribution business you soon learn that not every smoke shop and convenience store is a suitable venue. We're looking for outlets that specialize in reading material as much as we do. And who knows - you may just help yourself get Transactor a little closer to home.

Why all the malarky about advertising? We have other plans too. The Transactor has decided to offer ad space. Several requests have been denied over the last 9 issues, as will several more over those to come. Since we *do* seem to be surviving without ad revenue, we're going to be very selective about the ads we accept. Our standards are high and we have a keen sense on our focus. Advertising of little or no value to our readers will not be considered. In fact, we would have to feel good enough about the ad to want to sell that product or service. Which leads me to the next phase of our plan.

With prices dropping everywhere except in ad rates, it comes as no surprise that advertisers are indeed "tightening up". Retail prices can only drop so low. The manufacturer, distributor, and retailer all take their percentage and when it stops adding up, they all feel the pinch. On the other hand, the mail-order business has very low operating costs which is ideally suited to items priced low enough to move. You may have noticed

we're selling The Toolbox through mail-order at \$50 off suggested retail. We like this package and if you think we'll like yours as much, talk to us. Your percentage wouldn't change, but the possibility of subsidizing the cost of advertising with a merchandise exchange is open for discussion. You could look me up in Toronto directory assistance, but I'll save you the trouble. It's 416 221 2922 any time.

Does this mean the end of the 95% Ad Free Transactor? No way. Only 7 pages will be available to start - the cover spots and a four page glossy insert at the center of the magazine. 7 over 88 makes only 8% advertising, and if response warrants more ad space, the editorial content will be increased to maintain the ratio. Colour ads will get higher preference, but again, only if they meet with criteria.

By expanding our horizons The Transactor will become even more insulated from the ad space insertion order. Magazine quality control will propagate through to our mail-order operation where we have the opportunity to strengthen our sales, help stimulate the industry we believe in, and at the same time offer a trustworthy service to our readers.

In brief, our 20/20 deal still stands - order 20 anything for 20% off. Our Viewtron section should be operational by February - sign on and enter "transactor", and we'll have a complete explanation for you next issue. The "ultra-glazed" cover means you can casually wipe off any coffee spills, and you're looking at our very first experiment with "spot colour". And yes, it looks like there will be another Inner Space Anthology, but not for at least another 5 months. We're making this early notice mainly for your input. If there's a table, listing, chart, diagram, index, illustration, or any other skiagraphical cartographic images you may have, let us know. Often they can be computer generated and my typesetting instincts are down to a reflex. Anyone who is aware of errors in the first edition is invited to send them along. We have a couple copies of published magazine reviews (TPUG, ICPUG, PCA) but if you know of others, a copy would be sincerely and personally appreciated.

Some of the items we have planned for the next Anthology include new material for the 68000 and the Amiga, C128 stuff, Z80/Z80B specs and CP/M for posterity, 1571 notes, MS DOS commands, a modem section, more printer info, more hardware specs, an updated BBS and club listing, DataPac and other network parameter settings plus a listing of time-sharing call addresses. Tentatively planned are Jim Butterfield's commented disassembly of the C64 and C128. They're pretty long so I'll be forced to reduce the type to near microscopic, but even then they may consume too much space. I'm also considering a table of popular guitar chords and their finger positioning - as my choice for the "wonder-why-that's-there" category.

There is nothing as constant as change, I remain

Karl J.H. Hildon, Editor In Chief

P.S. Could someone help me? I'm looking for engineering software for any CBM ie. calculating forces, analytical geometry, etc.

Using "VERIFIZER"

The Transactor's Foolproof Program Entry Method

VERIFIZER should be run before typing in any long program from the pages of The Transactor. It will let you check your work line by line as you enter the program, and catch frustrating typing errors. The VERIFIZER concept works by displaying a two-letter code for each program line which you can check against the corresponding code in the program listing.

There are two versions of VERIFIZER on this page; one is for the PET, the other for the VIC or 64. Enter the applicable program and RUN it. If you get the message, "***** data error *****", re-check the program and keep trying until all goes well. You should SAVE the program, since you'll want to use it every time you enter one of our programs. Once you've RUN the loader, remember to enter NEW to purge BASIC text space. Then turn VERIFIZER on with:

SYS 828 to enable the C64/VIC version (turn it off with SYS 831) or SYS 634 to enable the PET version (turn it off with SYS 637)

Once VERIFIZER is on, every time you press RETURN on a program line a two-letter report code will appear on the top left of the screen in reverse field. Note that these letters are in uppercase and will appear as graphics characters unless you are in upper/lowercase mode (press shift/Commodore on C64/VIC).

Note: If a report code is missing it means we've edited that line at the last minute which changes the report code. However, this will only happen occasionally and only on REM statements.

With VERIFIZER on, just enter the program from the magazine normally, checking each report code after you press RETURN on a line. If the code doesn't match up with the letters printed in the box beside the listing, you can re-check and correct the line, then try again. If you wish, you can LIST a range of lines, then type RETURN over each in succession while checking the report codes as they appear. Once the program has been properly entered, be sure to turn VERIFIZER off with the SYS indicated above before you do anything else.

VERIFIZER will catch transposition errors (eg. POKE 52381,0 instead of POKE 53281,0), but ignores spaces, so you may add or omit spaces from the listed program at will (providing you don't split up keywords!). Standard keyword abbreviations (like nE instead of next) will not affect the VERIFIZER report code.

Technical info: VERIFIZER resides in the cassette buffer, so if you're using a datasette be aware that tape operations can be dangerous to its health. As far as compatibility with other utilities goes, VERIFIZER shouldn't cause any problems since it works through the BASIC warm-start link and jumps to the original destination of the link after it's finished. When disabled, it restores the link to its original contents.

Listing 1a: VERIFIZER for C64 and VIC-20

```

KE 10 rem* data loader for "verifier" *
JF 15 rem vic/64 version
LI 20 cs=0
BE 30 for i=828 to 958:read a:poke i,a
DH 40 cs=cs+a:next i
GK 50 :
FH 60 if cs<>14755 then print "***** data error *****":end
KP 70 rem sys 828
AF 80 end
IN 100 :
EC 1000 data 76, 74, 3, 165, 251, 141, 2, 3, 165
EP 1010 data 252, 141, 3, 3, 96, 173, 3, 3, 201
OC 1020 data 3, 240, 17, 133, 252, 173, 2, 3, 133
MN 1030 data 251, 169, 99, 141, 2, 3, 169, 3, 141
MG 1040 data 3, 3, 96, 173, 254, 1, 133, 89, 162
DM 1050 data 0, 160, 0, 189, 0, 2, 240, 22, 201
CA 1060 data 32, 240, 15, 133, 91, 200, 152, 41, 3
NG 1070 data 133, 90, 32, 183, 3, 198, 90, 16, 249
OK 1080 data 232, 208, 229, 56, 32, 240, 255, 169, 19
AN 1090 data 32, 210, 255, 169, 18, 32, 210, 255, 165
GH 1100 data 89, 41, 15, 24, 105, 97, 32, 210, 255
JC 1110 data 165, 89, 74, 74, 74, 74, 24, 105, 97
EP 1120 data 32, 210, 255, 169, 146, 32, 210, 255, 24
MH 1130 data 32, 240, 255, 108, 251, 0, 165, 91, 24
BH 1140 data 101, 89, 133, 89, 96
    
```

Listing 1b: PET/CBM VERIFIZER (BASIC 2.0 or 4.0)

```

CI 10 rem* data loader for "verifier 4.0" *
CF 15 rem pet version
LI 20 cs=0
HC 30 for i=634 to 754:read a:poke i,a
DH 40 cs=cs+a:next i
GK 50 :
OG 60 if cs<>15580 then print "***** data error *****":end
JO 70 rem sys 634
AF 80 end
IN 100 :
ON 1000 data 76, 138, 2, 120, 173, 163, 2, 133, 144
IB 1010 data 173, 164, 2, 133, 145, 88, 96, 120, 165
CK 1020 data 145, 201, 2, 240, 16, 141, 164, 2, 165
EB 1030 data 144, 141, 163, 2, 169, 165, 133, 144, 169
HE 1040 data 2, 133, 145, 88, 96, 85, 228, 165, 217
OI 1050 data 201, 13, 208, 62, 165, 167, 208, 58, 173
JB 1060 data 254, 1, 133, 251, 162, 0, 134, 253, 189
PA 1070 data 0, 2, 168, 201, 32, 240, 15, 230, 253
HE 1080 data 165, 253, 41, 3, 133, 254, 32, 236, 2
EL 1090 data 198, 254, 16, 249, 232, 152, 208, 229, 165
LA 1100 data 251, 41, 15, 24, 105, 193, 141, 0, 128
KI 1110 data 165, 251, 74, 74, 74, 74, 24, 105, 193
EB 1120 data 141, 1, 128, 108, 163, 2, 152, 24, 101
DM 1130 data 251, 133, 251, 96
    
```

Bits and Pieces

Got an interesting programming tip, short routine, or an unknown bit of Commodore trivia? Send it in – if we use it in the Bits & Pieces column, we'll credit you in the column and send you a free one-year's subscription to *The Transactor*

SAVERIFY

Bob Hayes
Winnipeg, Manitoba

This is a short program which enables the 64 (and possibly other Commodore?) owner to SAVE and VERIFY a program with one command. The format is:

```
SYS(address) "filename" ,8
```

Where the address is the start of the machine language code (relocatable in the BASIC loader).

Here is the assembly:

```
start jsr $e1d4
      jsr $e159
      lda #$01
      sta $93
      bit $00a9
      sta $0a
      jsr $e16f
      rts
```

And the BASIC loader:

```
10 rem ** saverify -- bob hayes **
20 rem ** wpg, man. canada **
25 sa = 828: rem start address-note: relocatable
30 q$ = chr$(34): a = 0: for x = 0 to 18: read q: poke sa + x, q
   : a = a + q: next
40 print: print "format: sys " sa; q$ " filename " q$ " ,8 "
50 end
60 data 32,212,225,32,89,225,169,1,133,147,
   44,169,0,133,10,32,111,225,96
```

Double Verifier

Steven Walley
Sunnymead, CA

When using 'VERIFIZER' with some TVs, the upper left corner of the screen is cut off, hiding the verifier-displayed codes. The program below, 'DOUBLE VERIFIZER' solves that problem

by showing the two-letter verifier code on both the first and second row of the TV screen. The program uses the interrupt vector to update the screen every 1/60 of a second.

To use Double Verifier, just run the below program once the regular Verifier is activated.

KM	100 for ad = 679 to 720: read da: poke ad, da: next ad
BC	110 sys 679: print: print
DI	120 print " double verifier activated " : new
GD	130 data 120, 169, 180, 141, 20, 3
IN	140 data 169, 2, 141, 21, 3, 88
EN	150 data 96, 162, 0, 189, 0, 216
KG	160 data 157, 40, 216, 232, 224, 2
KO	170 data 208, 245, 162, 0, 189, 0
FM	180 data 4, 157, 40, 4, 232, 224
LP	190 data 2, 208, 245, 76, 49, 234

Corrupting RAMTAS Update

Yijun Ding
Pittsburgh, PA

"Corrupting RAMTAS Routine" in Bits and Pieces Volume 6, issue 4 mentioned the fact that \$A000 will contain \$55 after a reset. But there is more. RAM from \$FD30-\$FD4F will be written with the contents of the corresponding ROM, as the routine at \$FD15 (\$FF8A, reset vectors in \$0314-\$0333) is called in a reset process. Actually, the RAM at \$FD30-\$FD4F will be corrupted every time \$FD15 is called.

Finding the Missing File

Jeffery Coons
Lake Ridge, Virginia

If a program bombs because it needed some file that wasn't on the disk, you can find out what file the program wanted with this one-liner:

```
for i = 0 to peek(183)-1: poke 1024 + i,
  peek(peek(188)*256 + peek(187) + i): next
```

The name of the last file used will be displayed at the top left-hand corner of the screen. You have to POKE to the screen in this manner because PRINTing will corrupt the last character in the string. Users with ROM version 2 will have to also POKE to colour memory (at 55296+i) or make sure there is some text already on the top line of the screen.

LOAD & RUN Trick

Chris Wong

...A really neat load and run trick: After you type

```
load "filename",8,1
or load "filename",8:
```

Press shifted RUN/STOP instead of RETURN. The program will automatically RUN itself after loading. It eliminates the old load/return/run/return routine, easing up loading a bit.

Check For Device Present

Dave Pollack

Commodore E. Brunswick

Users Group (CEBUG), E. Brunswick ,NJ

As most every C-64 user knows, the 'DEVICE NOT PRESENT' message and consequent crash is not the most pleasant experience in the world to endure. Believe me, I've been searching for close to a year for ANY solution that will work. It was not that obvious. I stumbled upon it quite by accident after coding a small routine that provided a way for me to print the value of the 'ST' variable after multiple I/O operations. If you do that you'll notice something interesting. An OPEN followed by an immediate CLOSE will not hang the computer even if the device is not present, but it allows you to interrogate ST which returns a nonzero result in this case.

If you use the following code, your program will be able to check for DEVICE NOT PRESENT and continue without bombing.

```
100 open 15,8,15: close 15
110 if st<>-128 then 160
120 print " !! DRIVE NOT PRESENT !! "
130 print " ## check drive power and cables, then
    press a key ## "
140 get a$:if a$ = "" then 140: rem wait for a key
150 goto 100
160 rem program continues. . .
```

Word-Wrap For VIC, 64, PET, etc.

Gary Royal
Chicago, IL

There never seems to be enough columns on the screen to display what you want to print on it. And there's nothing uglier than a word hanging partly on the end of one line and at the

beginning of another. Whining about it does no good (I've tried), but word-wrap does. Place the string you want wrapped in 'w\$', the desired line width in 'w', and call this routine.

```
100 rem* recursive word-wrap routine *
110 rem* put string in w$,
120 rem* line width in w
130 :
140 if len(w$)>w then 160
150 print w$: return
160 p = 0: for i = w to 1 step -1
170 if p = 0 and mid$(w$,i,1) = " " then p = i
180 next: h$ = right$(w$,len(w$)-p)
190 w$ = left$(w$,p): gosub 150
200 w$ = h$: goto 140
```

Since strings in Microsoft BASIC can be up to 255 characters long, you can easily squeeze five screen lines into w\$ with the peace of mind that can only come from the knowledge that it will be formatted legibly. But beware! the routine is recursive, and assumes that words in the text will be separated by spaces. If the length of w\$ is greater than 'w' and 'w\$' contains no spaces it will loop forever, so avoid hyphenated words that might be longer than your desired line length (or modify line 170 to look for hyphens, too).

Visible "searching" Messages

Terry Montgomery

Auckland, New Zealand

In direct mode you get 'SEARCHING' and 'FOUND' messages that tell you what is going into the computer. These messages can be extremely helpful, especially when using tape. But when LOAD statements are encountered in program mode, the messages are suppressed. During program development, it would be nice to see what's going on a bit more. Here are two ways to see these messages from a running program:

- 1) Use GOTO instead of RUN to start the program. If the first line is 0, GOTO doesn't need a line number specified.
- 2) POKE 157,128 to flag direct mode. This can be turned off by POKE 157,0. This way you can get messages from one part of the program and block them from others.

C-64 Scroll Down Routine

Chris Johnson
Toronto, Ont.

In Volume 5, Issue 2 of The Transactor, Paul Blair reported a ROM routine that scrolled down the screen of a C-64. He also mentioned that it "left some pointers a bit untidy . . . a PRINT or two seems to restore order".

I found that a PRINT or two did *not* set things right; however, resetting the screen line link table did. The following routine

clears the link table before and after calling the scroll-down routine.

The syntax to use is:

SYS address, n, topline

Where n is the number of times you want the screen to be scrolled down one line and topline (0 to 24) is the last line not to be scrolled. All the lines below this will be scrolled down x times.

To change the location of the routine, just change the value of s in line 110. The loader will make the necessary changes to the machine code.

```

AF 100 rem* c-64 scroll down *
MO 110 s = 49152: rem start address (relocatable)
OL 120 for i = s to s + 33: read a: poke i,a: next
PH 130 print "** scroll down - syntax: "
DI 140 print "sys " s " ,n,topline"
LA 150 print " Where 'n' = number of lines to scroll "
EB 160 :
OI 170 if s = 49152 then end
GM 180 u = s + 22: ju = s + 7: r = s + 34: jr = s + 4
CB 190 jj = s + 18
AG 200 poke ju + 1, u/256: poke ju, u-256*peek(ju + 1)
PN 210 poke jj + 1, r/256: poke jj, r-256*peek(jj + 1)
BE 220 poke jr + 1, r/256: poke jr, r-256*peek(jr + 1)
KF 230 :
HB 240 data 32, 241, 183, 142, 34, 192, 32, 22
KD 250 data 192, 32, 241, 183, 134, 214, 32, 101
FH 260 data 233, 206, 34, 192, 208, 248, 162, 24
AD 270 data 181, 217, 9, 128, 149, 217, 202, 208
GJ 280 data 247, 96
    
```

Easy 'RESTORE x' Using TransBASIC

**Andy Hochheimer
Wallaceburg, Ont**

I have been using a lot of DATA statements in programming for quite a while. 99% of the time I have to RESTORE then search for my data on a specific line number before reading again. In Transactor Volume 5 Issue 3 was this 'RESTORE x' program from Gary Kiziak, which allowed a RESTORE to a specific line number:

```

10 restr = 828: for k = restr to restr + 31: read j: poke k, j: next
20 data 32, 253, 174, 32, 158, 173, 32, 247
30 data 183, 32, 19, 166, 175, 5, 162, 17
40 data 76, 55, 164, 165, 95, 233, 1, 133
50 data 65, 165, 96, 233, 0, 133, 66, 96
60 rem format: sys restr x
    
```

I've found a shorter and easier way to RESTORE X, using TransBASIC:

10 doke 65,line(x) + 4

This incredible program line *does* work; location 65 is the Current DATA Address. It restores the pointer to the first byte of line X. The 4 is added to avoid reading the last data element of the previous line. This is a small sample of the great things you can do with TransBASIC!

Sneaky Saves

Terry Pridham, Belmont, Ont.

In Vol 5 issue 3, "Unveiling The Pirate Part 2: Programming Sleight of Hand" - 'Ye Olde Standbye', where by using a shifted-space before the filename within quotes produces a directory that shows two quotes followed by the filename:

```
save "0:[Shift-space]filename",8
```

In the directory it becomes:

```
3 " " filename prg
```

By experimenting with it, I found even more ways to twist the minds of Pirates (as if they weren't in the first place). Ever see directories where the name of the program is in reverse field? Well here's how it's done. Type:

```
save,1 quote, drive number, colon, 1 quote, rvs on, 1
delete, 2 inserts, shift-M, rvs on, rvs off, filename, quote,
comma, device number
```

When done, it will appear something like:

```
save "0:Mr filename",8
```

In the directory, it will show the block count and the first quote where it would normally appear. The shifted M causes a carriage return (because a shifted reverse M is a '13') and the filename will appear right under the block count in reverse field. The file type indicator (i.e. "prg") and the spaces preceding it will also appear in reverse field.

Try adding a couple DELs, or even cursor control characters, by hitting 1 Insert for every control character you wish to include immediately before the filename. However, you must remember what characters are in this "prefix" in order to LOAD that file. Experiment and have fun!

Sanitation Engineer

Fred Simon
Gibbsboro, New Jersey

Did you ever have to wait for several minutes while your computer collected "garbage" strings? Garbage collection on the C-64 has been known to take more than twenty minutes when a large number of strings need be processed. With the program "Sanitation Engineer", active strings are collected lightning fast.

What Is Garbage Collection?

Each time the Basic interpreter encounters a new string variable definition, it builds that string character by character in high memory, working downward from location 40960. If a string variable is changed, the old string remains in memory as "garbage". If the available free memory is less than the maximum length of a couple of strings, or if the Basic command FRE(0) is issued, the garbage collection routine is called. This routine looks at each string variable to find the one stored highest in memory, moves all of the other strings down by the length of this string, and then copies the string to the top of available memory. The length of time it takes to complete this task depends only on the number of strings and not their length.

To see garbage collection at work, try this program:

```
10 d = 500: dim x$(d)
20 for j = 0 to d: x$(j) = str$(j): next
30 print " starting collection. . ."
40 t = ti: j = fre(0)
50 print (ti-t)/60 " seconds "
```

Change the value of D in line 10 to see the effect of increasing the number of strings.

Faster Collection

One way to speed up garbage collection is to first copy the string memory to a buffer area (Sanitation Engineer uses the area located underneath the Kernal ROM). Each active string can then be pulled out of the buffer and written to the clean string area. The bottom of the string memory is then the bottom of the last active string copied from the buffer. Sanitation Engineer is written as a "patch" to the Basic operating system. It uses the area of memory from 51740-52223 for the garbage collection routines. Thus, it can be used with the DOS Wedge and leaves 49152-51739 free for other machine language routines.

Type in and Save Sanitation Engineer. A mistake in one of the Data statements could cause your computer to lock-up when the routine is executed. A checksum is included to reduce the chance of errors. When you Run the program, Basic ROM is first copied to RAM. The new address for the Sanitation Engi-

neer is written over the old collection routine. In addition, the READY. prompt is changed to READY! to remind you that Basic has been modified. If you hit Run/Stop-Restore, the Sanitation Engineer will be deactivated. To reactivate, just type SYS 51740. Try the test program you typed in earlier. Change D to 5000 and try again. No more delays!!

Sanitation Engineer Basic Loader

```
PI 10 rem save "0:sanitation 64",8
DD 100 rem sanitation engineer
FN 110 rem for the commodore 64
BP 120 rem by fred simon 8/85
HO 130 ck = 0: for i = 51740 to 52223: read d
BP 140 poke i,d: ck = ck + d: next
EG 150 if ck = 63591 then sys51740: end
GK 160 print " error in data statements ": stop
OB 170 :
MD 180 data 120, 169, 55, 133, 1, 169, 160, 133
HL 190 data 3, 160, 0, 132, 2, 177, 2, 145
AN 200 data 2, 136, 208, 249, 230, 3, 165, 3
JH 210 data 201, 192, 208, 241, 169, 54, 133, 1
NC 220 data 88, 169, 5, 141, 143, 183, 169, 33
LG 230 data 141, 125, 163, 162, 2, 189, 83, 202
BF 240 data 157, 38, 181, 202, 16, 247, 96, 76
JK 250 data 86, 202, 169, 0, 141, 239, 203, 169
EG 260 data 15, 133, 250, 169, 224, 133, 249, 165
NI 270 data 52, 141, 240, 203, 56, 229, 50, 201
NE 280 data 19, 144, 22, 233, 3, 133, 250, 165
ND 290 data 50, 105, 0, 133, 249, 165, 56, 229
DB 300 data 52, 105, 1, 197, 250, 176, 2, 133
EK 310 data 250, 165, 56, 141, 242, 203, 165, 55
GD 320 data 141, 241, 203, 133, 51, 24, 240, 1
GI 330 data 56, 173, 242, 203, 133, 52, 233, 0
KJ 340 data 133, 251, 105, 0, 133, 252, 165, 50
KB 350 data 105, 1, 133, 254, 165, 45, 233, 6
HJ 360 data 133, 95, 165, 46, 233, 0, 133, 96
NK 370 data 165, 47, 133, 253, 165, 251, 205, 240
BL 380 data 203, 144, 51, 229, 250, 133, 248, 165
EA 390 data 52, 229, 251, 229, 248, 73, 255, 105
OK 400 data 2, 197, 248, 144, 2, 165, 248, 205
JI 410 data 240, 203, 176, 5, 173, 240, 203, 233
DI 420 data 0, 133, 251, 32, 138, 203, 166, 48
BO 430 data 32, 243, 202, 176, 9, 32, 39, 203
CC 440 data 165, 251, 133, 252, 144, 182, 96, 24
GC 450 data 165, 95, 105, 7, 133, 95, 144, 2
KF 460 data 230, 96, 69, 47, 208, 4, 228, 96
PM 470 data 240, 31, 160, 0, 177, 95, 200, 81
FC 480 data 95, 16, 228, 177, 95, 16, 224, 160
DG 490 data 4, 177, 95, 197, 251, 144, 217, 197
JA 500 data 252, 176, 212, 32, 170, 203, 144, 208
NF 510 data 96, 24, 96, 32, 83, 203, 176, 249
MA 520 data 160, 2, 177, 95, 197, 251, 144, 10
NJ 530 data 197, 252, 176, 6, 32, 170, 203, 144
CI 540 data 2, 96, 24, 169, 3, 101, 95, 133
DJ 550 data 95, 144, 2, 230, 96, 197, 253, 208
```

KJ	560 data	223, 228, 96, 208, 219, 240, 212, 24
CL	570 data	165, 253, 133, 95, 134, 96, 69, 49
JE	580 data	208, 4, 228, 50, 240, 39, 160, 2
LH	590 data	177, 95, 101, 95, 133, 253, 200, 177
AH	600 data	95, 101, 96, 170, 160, 0, 177, 95
KG	610 data	200, 81, 95, 16, 218, 160, 4, 177
HL	620 data	95, 10, 105, 5, 101, 95, 133, 95
MJ	630 data	144, 3, 230, 96, 24, 96, 165, 248
EA	640 data	133, 79, 165, 249, 133, 89, 160, 0
OM	650 data	132, 78, 132, 88, 166, 250, 232, 177
EE	660 data	78, 145, 88, 200, 208, 249, 230, 89
IF	670 data	230, 79, 202, 208, 242, 96, 72, 120
JD	680 data	169, 53, 133, 1, 104, 197, 248, 144
KM	690 data	5, 229, 248, 24, 101, 249, 133, 79
DI	700 data	136, 177, 95, 133, 78, 136, 56, 165
CO	710 data	51, 241, 95, 133, 51, 200, 145, 95
PO	720 data	165, 52, 233, 0, 133, 52, 200, 145
HG	730 data	95, 136, 136, 177, 95, 240, 9, 168
OD	740 data	136, 177, 78, 145, 51, 152, 208, 248
ND	750 data	169, 54, 133, 1, 88, 24, 165, 254
IH	760 data	229, 52, 96, 0, 0, 0, 0, 67
JG	770 data	49, 57, 56, 53, 32, 70, 46, 83
DL	780 data	73, 77, 79, 78

```

110,r+20,r+18,,,,90:nextr
35 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to120step3:circle1,r+ 70,
r+20,r+20,r+18,,,,90:nextr
40 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to100step4:circle1,160,
110,r+20,r+18,,,,150:nextr
45 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to120step3:circle1,r+75,
99,r+20,r+18,,,,30:nextr
50 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to120step3:circle1,r+100,
95,100,r+10,,,,75:nextr
55 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 7to100step2:circle1,160,
r+60,r+55,r+3,,,,72:nextr

```

More Ideas

Redefine two function keys as graphic 0 (textscreen), graphic 1 (hi-res screen) — this enables screen change with one key-touch.

With the 160 bytes per line, I hope to see many new exciting 1 liners.

And For the First Time. . .

Some Amiga Bits and Pieces

Got an Amiga? Then no doubt you learn something new nearly every day – we do! We at The Transactor would be most pleased if we could share your discoveries with all our readers. Same deal as “Bits” – we’ll credit you and send a free one-year’s subscription.

Some Notes About CLI

CLI, Amiga’s Command Line Interface, is your interface to AmigaDOS. You can access CLI by clicking its icon on your WorkBench disk – the CLI icon appears if the “CLI on” option is chosen in “Preferences”. When a DOS command is entered, the system looks for the command in the current directory, and if not found, in the subdirectory C on the SYS: disk (the disk that was booted with). See the article in this issue for a brief description of the DOS commands.

The disk-oriented nature of the DOS commands makes for a flexible system, since you can add and change commands at will. With a single drive though, it can be a problem doing operations with a disk other than SYS: (the one in the drive). For example, if you wish to get a directory of another disk, you can’t just switch disks and type DIR because the system will ask for the SYS: disk again (by volume name) and then do a DIR, giving you the directory of your original disk. Since AmigaDOS is a fairly flexible and powerful system, there are many ways of getting around the problem; here are a few suggestions:

1) The standard method is to refer to the new disk by name when giving the DOS command, for example to get a directory

Some C128 Bits

Perry Shultz, Miami, Florida

Ornament and Happy New Year In High-Res

```

9 graphic1:scnclr:color1,5:foru = 1to50step3:circle1,160,
75,u,60-u:next:color1,2:forr = 9to85step5:circle1,160,
r/9,r*2,r*3,,,,72:nextr:char1,13,18, "happy new year",1

```

Notes: The line number must be 9 or less. Type line with no spaces. After entering the last character, cursor back anywhere in the line then return.

Multiple Circle, Triangle and Square High Res Draw Routine

```

5 graphic1,1:fori = 25to300step9:circle1,i,100,20,
18,,,,120:next:fori = 25to300step9:circle1,i,20,20,
18,,,,45:next:fori = 25to300step9:circle1,i,175,
20,,,,90:next

```

Incredible 3-D Effect High Res Draw Routine

```

10 graphic1:scnclr:forr = 3to100step6:circle1,160,130,
r+20,r+18,,,,120:nextr
15 graphic1:scnclr:forr = 3to100step4:circle1,r+100,
130,r+20,r+18,,,,120:nextr
20 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to100step4:circle1,160,
110,r+20,r+18,,,,100:nextr
25 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to100step4:circle1,99+r,
110,r+20,r+18,,,,100:nextr
30 graphic1,0:scnclr:forr = 3to100step4:circle1,160,

```

of a disk called "Utilities", you could just enter:

```
dir utilities:
```

The system would then put up a requester asking you to insert volume "utilities" in the drive, and would give you a directory after you had done so. You can work with any file or directory on the new disk in this way, for example:

```
type utilities:stuff/TextFile
```

...would display the file "TextFile" in the sub-directory "stuff" on the disk "utilities". This method works fine when you know the volume name of the disk you're interested in (which you should, since you've thoughtfully written it on the disk label, right?), and you only want to use the disk a few times and don't mind swapping disks back and forth.

2) If you wish to switch to a new disk for awhile to perform several commands, and the new disk has those commands on it (usually in the C sub-directory), you can just change the assignment of C: , telling the system to look elsewhere for commands. For example, if from the original disk you typed:

```
assign c: utilities:c
```

You would be prompted to insert volume "utilities:", and the C sub-directory on that disk would then be searched for all DOS commands subsequently issued.

Likewise, you could re-assign the current directory using the CD command, as in:

```
cd utilities:c
```

The disadvantage with this approach is that it locks you into C as the current directory.

3) A more direct approach for using a new disk which also contains the DOS commands is to refer to the disk explicitly when issuing the command, preventing DOS from requesting the SYS: disk. For example, if you wanted a directory of any old disk laying around (remember, it MUST contain the required DOS command - in this case DIR - in the C directory), just pop in the new disk and type:

```
df0:c/dir
```

That way you are referring to Drive 0 (not a specific volume), C directory, then finally the command name. This is a handy technique for little one-time commands such as a DIR or TYPE when you don't feel like typing in or don't know the new disk's volume name.

4) A favourite trick used by many is COPYING all or some of the DOS commands into RAM and then assigning C: to RAM to tell

the system to look there for the commands. You could use the following sequence of commands, possibly in your startup-sequence batch file, to accomplish this:

```
makedir ram:c ;make c sub-directory in RAM:  
copy c: ram:c ;copy entire c sub-directory to RAM:  
assign c: ram: ;assign ram as new source of commands
```

This seems to be the ultimate solution at first glance, since all of your commands execute out of RAM at lightning speed, and you're never bound to a disk when issuing a command. The disadvantage (there had to be one) is that you use up lots of RAM, and also (OK, two) it takes a long time to copy all of those commands. Nonetheless, some people have enough RAM and enough time that this really **is** the ultimate solution to fast and flexible DOS commands.

5) A variation on the above RAM technique is my favorite, thought up by Amiga-buff Rico Mariani. Pick your most-used DOS commands, for example DIR, LIST, COPY, ASSIGN, CD, and TYPE, and copy them to RAM. Then assign names to each of those files, and use those new names in lieu of the command names. (ASSIGN is just a way of setting up a new name to refer to a volume, directory, or file.) As a confusion-avoiding convention, make the assigned names identical to the command names, except for the required colon (:) at the end. The example below should clear up any confusion (you could use this in your startup-sequence).

```
copy :c/dir to ram:  
copy :c/copy to ram:  
copy :c/cd to ram:  
copy :c/type to ram:  
assign dir: ram:dir  
assign copy: ram:copy  
assign cd: ram:cd  
assign type: ram:type
```

Now, with those assignments in place, when you wish to do a DIR, just type dir: (with the colon at the end). This will get the dir command from RAM, executing it quickly, and you don't have to have the dir command on the disk currently in the drive. Also, you haven't use up tons of RAM, since you've only copied the commands you need. Obviously the assignments aren't needed at all, since you could just use "ram:dir" for the same effect, but the assignments make things just a bit clearer and easier to type. Incidentally, you can use assign whenever you'd like to use an alias to refer to a directory or file. Tired of typing "execute" all the time? Just do an:

```
assign !: c/execute
```

and use !: instead of the word "execute" at any time. Assigns are system-wide, not just for the current window, so your assignments will last until re-boot (and beyond, if you put them in the startup-sequence).

Letters

1200 BPS Response: Reference 'Twinkle Tones' in your 'Letters' column of Transactor, Jan. 1986: Volume 6, Issue 04. Mr. Giese stated that "One of the things that I have learned in playing with my C-64 is the amount of mis-information available!". How true. But he then goes on and spreads more mis-information about the C64 in the remainder of his letter!!

Mr. Giese implies (states?) that you can't use a 1200 bps modem with the C64 until you do something special. This is just not true!! I have been running 1200 bps modems with my C64 for two years now with several different terminal programs and have had no trouble. And I didn't have to do anything special to run these 1200 bps modems - THEY DO WORK WITH THE C64!!

Mr. Giese then states that in opening the RS-232 channel, setting the control register to CHR\$(8) and the command register to CHR\$(0) does not work for 1200 bps, one stop bit, 8 bit word, no parity, and full duplex. He further states it is because the baud rate table in the Programmer's Reference Guide is wrong (that is how the CHR\$(8) was determined). That is simply not correct, as I have been using the same baud rate table for a number of different baud rates and it does work!!! I used an old RS-232 dot matrix printer at 300 baud with my C64 for about a year by using the baud rate table for a number of different baud rate inputs. I have successfully printed on the printer using 300, 1200, and 2400 baud by consulting the baud rate table and setting the control register to CHR\$(6), CHR\$(8), and CHR\$(10) respectively, and setting the command register to CHR\$(0)!!! I am having a buffer problem at 1200 and 2400 baud which is due to handshake and/or cable inconsistencies, or possibly the lack of a suitable buffer in the printer. But the fact remains that you can communicate at 300, 1200, and even 2400 baud from the RS-232 port using the baud rate table as published. I do it!!!! Mr. Giese's problem must be something else, not the baud rate table.

Lastly, Mr. Giese states that the Programmer's Reference Manual infers that the User baud rate is not implemented. Pages 349 and 350 of my Programmer's Reference Guide infers no such thing - in fact it infers the opposite! It tells you how to

calculate a user defined baud rate, but the calculations seem to have at least one error in them.

Mr. Evers, I hope that your magazine will clear up this additional mis-information about the C64 and the RS-232 port that was published in your Jan. 1986 Transactor magazine (the first issue I have ever read).

Albert F. Harsch, North Huntington, PA

Now we're really confused. You say it works, Lyle Giese says no. Actually it was Rick Sterling and Joe O'Hara of Microtechnic Solutions that supplied Mr. Giese with his information. However, you must agree that three users would have trouble experiencing a problem that doesn't exist. Perhaps the next letter will help shed some more light in this dark area of 'inner space'.

More Responding at 1200 BPS: In Volume 6, Issue 4 (January 1986) of The Transactor you published a letter from Lyle R. Giese, Woodstock, Illinois, called "Twinkle Tones". Among other things RS232 baud rates as implemented on the C64 were discussed. I believe I may have something useful to add to the discussion.

Mr. Giese rightly points out that user-definable baud rates are implemented by the C64 Kernel. Confusion may arise on this point because I believe that the Vic 20 Kernel does not implement user-definable baud rates - or rather, it does, but in an incorrect manner. To understand what is going on requires a little technical detail. I hope to make it fairly clear in what follows.

What happens in the C64 Kernel when an RS232 file is opened is this: the OPEN command is followed by a filename field of one to four characters. The low nybble of the first character is used as an index into a baud-rate table in the kernel (one of two separate tables is used depending on whether system frequency is NTSC or PAL). The values in the baud-rate tables are pre-scaler values for the CIA #2 Timers A and B, which are used to time the non-maskable interrupts of the RS232 rou-

tines (Timer A is the transmit clock and Timer B is the receive clock). More accurately, the pre-scaler values in the baud-rate tables are what might be called the half-bit times. The values are half the number of clock cycles it takes to transmit or receive one bit at the selected baud rate. The OPEN routine uses these values to calculate the full-bit times, and stores both values in page 2 locations in lo byte/hi byte form (the half-bit time is at \$0295/96, and the full-bit time is at \$0299/9A). The RS232 routines in the kernel make use of both values, although exactly how they do so is beyond the scope of this letter.

We are now in a position to understand exactly how user-defined rates are implemented on the C64. If the low nybble of the first character in the filename field of the OPEN command is zero, then the pre-scaler values are not obtained from the baud-rate tables at all. Instead, the third and fourth characters of the filename field are considered to be the pre-scaler values. This is exactly what the formulas in the Programmer's Reference Guide produce – the half-bit time in lo byte/hi byte form.

We can also begin to appreciate where some of the confusion surrounding the RS232 routines in the kernel has arisen. In the first place, the low nybble of the first character can have sixteen different values, but not all sixteen mean something. Zero gives the user-defined rate, and there are ten different values in the baud-rate tables. What happens if the low nybble has a value greater than ten? Simple – there is no error checking, so the index now points to random bytes beyond the end of the baud-rate tables – and those are used as the pre-scaler values. Why doesn't the user-defined rate work on the Vic 20? As I understand it, the kernel of the Vic 20 does not specifically check for a zero in the low nybble of the first character – now the index points to somewhere before the beginning of the baud-rate tables, and again a random value is used for the pre-scaler value. This is apparently a bug which was fixed in the C64.

One more thing which is now apparent is why the C64 has trouble with some 1200 bps modems. By examining the baud-rate tables it is clear that the baud rate produced when 1200 bps is requested is --- exactly 1200 bps. What can possibly be the problem, then? It turns out that it is the 1200 modems that do not operate at 1200 bps. Typically, 1200 bps modems actually transmit at 1219 bps and receive at 1182. Some modems are more tolerant of deviations from these rates than others, particularly as regards the receive rate (which is good, since the RS232 routines in the C64 kernel do not operate at different transmit/receive rates, although there is nothing in principle to stop them – it is mostly a question of obtaining separate timing values for the two clocks. A fifth and sixth character could be added to the OPEN filename field for a differing transmit rate, perhaps, along with space to store them and routines that can find them). The pre-scaler values given by Mr. Giese in his letter (CHR\$(57)+CHR\$(1)) actually works out to about a 1238 bps rate. For myself I have found that CHR\$(64)+CHR\$(1) works well. The actual value found in the NTSC baud-rate table corresponds to CHR\$(70)+CHR\$(1).

I hope this helps clear up some of the mysteries surrounding the C64 RS232 routines.

Anton Treuenfels, Fridley, Minnesota

Almost Clear: While reading one of my Transactors, Vol. 6, Issue 01, I came across a thing for clearing a line on the screen. In the issue before there was a letter saying that a guy had a program in which the top 3 lines must remain. The editor gave a long IRQ routine to do this. I have devised a way to do the same thing using the clear screen line technique. Here is an example of how it works:

```
10 for p = 1 to 38: print " abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ";
   : next
20 for l = 1 to 1000: next
30 for k = 3 to 24: poke 781,k: sys59903: next
40 for l = 1 to 1000: next
```

The program fills the screen with letters. There is a pause then all the lines are cleared except the top 3. Then there is another pause allowing time to show the results. The line in which you would want to use and change to your own needs is line 30. This line does all the work. I hope that this will relieve the use of the long IRQ routine.

Mike Digdon, Bedford, Nova Scotia

Thanks for the code. Line 30 measures in at 30 bytes of Basic (without spaces), no assembler required. As far as speed is concerned, it goes off pretty darn quick. It's nice to see a better cure for a problem.

Incidentally, the IRQ driven routine in Volume 5, Issue 06 was a continuous screen display routine for the top three lines. It measured in at 43 bytes of object. The partial screen clear routine was written to be called as required, with a total object count of 25 bytes. Although written in assembler, they both were not too terribly long. Now, to take your routine and re-write it in assembler, we come up with this:

```
*      =      828      ;cassette buffer
;
      ldx #24
;
loop = *
      jsr 59903 ;clear line specified in .x register
      dex
      cpx #2      ;are we done yet
      bne loop    ;nope!
      rts
```

Pronto! And only 11 bytes of object. Not too shoddy. Thanks for the idea.

Transactor/Ohio Porting: Just a note with my subscription to tell you that I am enjoying your magazine immensely. Since discovering The Transactor, I buy it before any other on the newsstand. I do not currently program on any Commodore!

Your articles are great for programming ideas. The Jan '86 issue, Vol 6, Issue 04 particularly impressed. The SID super sound commands have been implemented with my OHIO SCIENTIFIC BASIC. Your article on the SID filters is very informative. The projectile motion article sits in my mind as one to try to implement on the Ohio.

While I realize it is not always possible to publish source code due to the length of the code, I would appreciate it being available as often as possible. Perhaps information could be included as to contacting you or the author for the missing source. As you know, this would simplify my task, and give me many ideas.

Another issue that I enjoyed was the one dealing with communications, particularly the serial bus information pertaining to the Commodores, but applicable to many other situations.

You may well know that the Ohio Scientific release of Microsoft Basic is dated just prior to the first Pet, and thus has much in common. I currently use a mostly C4P model, with 48k of RAM. Beside the 64X25 video, I also have a T19114 video controller chip implemented. This gives 16 colours, Hi-Res with Apple compatible plotting commands, with a resolution of 255x192 pixels. It also supports 32 sprites. I added a SID chip for sound and a 6522 to drive a parallel printer. I expect to put a GI AY3-8910 into the ext pin of the SID.

Not bad for a system produced at the same time as the original Pet. The one big advantage I have is that the Basic and the operating system are loaded into RAM from disk whenever the system is booted. It thus lends itself admirably to tinkering.

John Horemans, Mississauga, Ontario

You could take the prize for the greatest amount of perseverance in recorded history. While the rest of the world is scrambling for the newest, biggest, bestest, fastest, greatest, most incredible, you quietly work with your loyal friend, modifying as desired. Anyone who reads the Transactor just for the ideas has to be special. Thanks for a refreshing letter. Generally we print source code with few exceptions. Even long listings aren't too unreasonable once they're reduced with Karl's "type-magic". But in this case we didn't get source code from Mr. Reesor (4408 63rd St, Camrose, Alta, T4V 2J4). Perhaps he can help, otherwise you may need to use "Unassembler" (Disk 9, same as Super Sound) to make source on a friend's Commodore.

A BIT Of A Problem: Congratulations to Transactor and J. Lothian for the excellent "Disk Un-Assembler for the Commodore 64" in The Transactor (Volume 6, Issue 04). There is a BIT of a problem, but it is a superb piece of Basic code.

The BIT operation is a problem as Lothian hints, and presumably space prevented further elaboration. But this BIT problem is the most likely source of a crash of the un-assembler. For example, if you use a monitor to disassemble the standard C-64 disk wedge, at \$CE2F you will find the unusual syntax of BIT \$00A9. Only BIT \$A9 in proper zero page syntax was necessary, and presumably an assembler gremlin stuck in the leading zero. The microprocessor executes op code \$24 (BIT) as zero page mode, and op code \$2C (also a BIT) in absolute mode. The first uses 2 consecutive bytes, and the latter requires 3 consecutive bytes. As far as the executed result is concerned, BIT(\$24) \$A9 and BIT(\$2C) \$00A9 are the same. The latter simply takes up a bit more memory, and executes a bit slower.

But "The Commodore 64 Macro Assembler Development System" doesn't treat these two syntaxes the same. If that assembler encounters BIT(\$2C) \$00A9 in the source code, it presumes that you made a mistake and automatically drops the leading zero, converting it to BIT(\$24) \$A9. The result of an un-assembly and re-assembly of such code is that a byte (the zero) is dropped, and all of the following code is offset by one byte. Naturally that leads to a crash.

So, I encourage inclusion of Lothian's suggested line 61 in the program that causes the un-assembler to burp out a .BYTE, as if BIT didn't exist. The Commodore assembler then fails to drop any bytes from the source code! Although a few lines of code thereafter may appear incorrect in the source listing, the assembled result will operate correctly; and it's fine as far as the microprocessor is concerned, which is the main thing, after all.

I note that lines 2020-2060 are never accessed in the un-assembler program, which is a shame because they would signal that a BIT operation was converted to a .BYTE. Also, lines 310-360 in the program are excess baggage, although it would be nicer if that weren't the case. Presumably Lothian tried to stick closely to Higginbottom's prior program code, while disagreeing with his treatment of BIT. I agree with Higginbottom that BIT must be converted to .BYTE in any un-assembler which is related to the standard Commodore 64 assembler.

That might not be true with other assemblers, which may have entirely different quirks. I don't really know. I can only afford one commercial assembler. Because I bought the Commodore assembler fairly early on, that will have to suffice.

Another problem with the un-assembler is that it won't create more than one file, despite what is claimed. I suspect that a couple of variables got mixed up, nevertheless there is an easy cure without striving for elusive perfection. Substitute the

following line in the program:

```
1280 IF LC<1000 THEN 1350
```

That fixes everything except when you try to un-assemble a long bit (there's that gremlin again!?) of machine code. The un-assembler inserts a lot of unnecessary spaces in the source code, creating a significant limit on the amount of source code which can be created on ordinary diskettes. With an ordinary 170k 1541 diskette, only about 12k of machine code can be un-assembled. Deleting unnecessary spaces from the generated code can double the limit. 24k sounds and is a lot better! This change is fairly easily accomplished by going through the program and substituting a single space wherever there are multiple spaces, notably in lines 1250, 1260, 1380, and 1400. It also seems desirable to increase the dimensions in line 120 to L1(2000) and L2(2000), which will then handle up to about 24k of machine code in a single un-assembly. (at least, after compilation)

But let's not get carried away with deleting spaces! The proportional typesetting machine used to set Transactor program listings is a problem too. Be sure to include a space between .BYTE and \$ in line 1480. Otherwise the Commodore assembler generates the "RAN OFF END OF CARD" error message. That error message presumably means that a couple of cooties sitting on the Ace of Spades will never really know whether the card is flat or round.

Finally, after the corrections and changes as indicated above, I want to confirm that the un-assembler works very well. It can be easily compiled with the Abacus compiler to give a 3-4x increase in overall speed, with negligible expansion of the program code. My compiled version of the un-assembler took about 4 hours to un-assemble 21k of code, i.e. almost the full capacity of 1 170k 1541 diskette. After deleting unnecessary spaces from the generated code, the resulting code is approximately 5-6x expansive.

Incidentally, I confirmed that after the BIT to .BYTE correction, the un-assembler correctly handles the standard C-64 disk wedge program, allowing relocation of the utility to any memory area simply by varying the first line in the source code. Relocation of machine code, as much as editing, is a major advantage of the un-assembler.

I really enjoy Transactor, at least partly because you obviously do too. John R. Menke, Mt. Vernon, IL

There are quite a few extra benefits derived from working at The Transactor; one of them is the continuous stream of top notch letters and articles originating with John Menke. It's always a pleasure to be on the receiving end of your thoughts and observations. Your comments, as usual, are A1. We thank you for making what would have been just a good program - great! Please keep the correspondence coming.

Left Wing Interference: I had an experience this weekend that I thought might be of interest to other users of the Commodore 1541 disk drive.

My son's "Winnie The Pooh In The Hundred Acre Woods" program was having difficulty loading some of the screen files, and would sometimes provide an error message indicating a problem with the disk drive. This led me to believe that the drive might be out of alignment. So I checked with the "Check/Adjust/Alignment" function of the "1541 Disk Drive Alignment Program" from CSM Software. This function determines the time to access every seventh sector of every fourth track of a calibration disk supplied with the program. Proper alignment is indicated if the program reports a 'timing number' of about 100. The program was indicating timing numbers of 110 to 113, and blinking of the red light on the drive indicated that there was difficulty in accessing sector 8 of tracks 5 and 9.

The disk drive and TV normally sit on the top shelf of a cart which I roll up to a side arm of my desk, where my Commodore 64 is set for use. Because there is not enough room on the cart to disassemble and adjust the drive, I moved it to my desk top. I then rechecked my timing number and found that it was 101 to 102 - well within the acceptable range - and there was practically no trouble accessing the disk. However, upon returning the drive to the cart, the timing number returned to 110 or greater.

A little investigation showed that if the disk drive was sitting to the left of my TV (or my Commodore 1701 monitor), there was trouble accessing the drive. When the drive was sitting to the right, there was little or no trouble.

In conclusion, sitting the disk drive to the left of a TV or monitor can produce symptoms which mimic alignment problems. Readers might want to check for this type of interference before going to the trouble of having a drive realigned.

Jack Ryan, El Dorado, Arkansas

A while ago I received a 1541 fast load cartridge called GT-4 from Proline for review. The fast load was interesting, but what was more enlightening was the manual supplied. By reading through the authors notes, a similar experience to yours was noted. The author wrote that odd gremlins appeared within the 1541 if operated too close to the left side of the Commodore 1701/1702 monitor. Specifically, trouble might occur reading from and/or writing to track 35. Through your own experiences it seems that the problems are further reaching than just track 35. Very odd.

Perhaps, and this is pure and applied speculation, the trouble lies not with an actual read/write error, but with a checksum error in the data read/written. The flyback is placed closer to the left side of the Commodore monitors. Perhaps operating the 1541 too close to the flyback is sufficient to cause bit movement at the head or some other unexpected spot within the drive.

Although the diskette is actually in good shape, and the alignment is Ok, the checksum always bombs out thereby flagging an error. A theory worth considering. It's worth mentioning here that I originally shot off on an altogether different tangent blaming speed variations due to the physical placement to the monitor, but my father brought me back down to earth. Thanks Dad.

Here is another tip gleaned through exposure to my father. Once again; thanks Dad.

In many cases of supposed alignment problems with the 1541, the root of all evil can be found in the form of a speed error. Speed variations can be caused by a variety of reasons, one of which is not using it for an extended period of time. If this sabbatical is spent basking in a fairly warm to hot environment ('School's Out For Summer!'), the demon may appear. Given these conditions, the drive belt will dry out thus taking on the shape it is currently in, an oval. Once the drive is fired back up again, the speed will be all over the place due to the rigid malformation of the belt. The cure in this case is to either replace the belt or continue using the drive until the belt loses some of its rigidity, or consider just popping the belt off and leaving it inside the case if extended non-use is anticipated.

The Gremlin Effect: It seemed to me that your current piece about errors on page 14 of Vol 6, #04 could apply to my recent letter of last June 12th.

In it I complained that two programs from the July, Vol 6, #01 Transactor just wouldn't work for me and in fact kept producing endless loops and fouled up generally! Namely, your own "File Pursuit" and Jeff Goebel's "Bootmaker II".

I decided to have another crack at them tonight. Taking a brand new disk, loading "Verifizer" into my 64, I re-entered "File Pursuit" and this time it worked absolutely perfectly!

I went back to my original "save" on an older disk and re-loaded that for comparison. Apart from a few spacing differences between some words or commands, the two versions appeared to be identical when listed on screen in manageable groups of lines. Yet running the earlier one produced exactly the same hang-ups, endless loops, etc!!! Even re-entering the suspect lines several times had absolutely no effect! Just as though the program was jinxed from the word 'Go'!

Needless to say I replaced the first one on the old disk with my new workable one, as a back-up copy and gave the working "File Pursuit" a place on my main 'Disk Utilities' disk. I then re-entered "Bootmaker II" and got that working first time too! I had destroyed my earlier "save", so couldn't compare the earlier one that had destroyed a ml program!

Quite frankly I had begun to think that my 64, which may well have an earlier ROM chip in it, had a few weird bugs inside! I know when I foul up entering lines, though I've often found that even if one spots an error and cursors up and re-works the line, it may never be right. In which case one has to redo the entire line. I have had this happen with much longer programs in other magazines and books. Finally ALL the major Commodore 64 magazines now have checksum type "goof-proof" programs, or at least ones which make it pretty hard not to catch errors right away. However a series 'RUN' ran on a 'Basic 4' by a Canadian author, I still can't get to work at all and I've had file loading problems with an English book on ML utilities.

Reading 'Transactor' has persuaded me to lay out money on books on machine language and 1541 DOS, so this winter I should be all set to grow some more computer-wise.

Quite frankly I'm beginning to think that my 64 does have a resident gremlin inside, one that from time to time had a decidedly "off" night and refuses to allow a program to be entered correctly. If I hadn't experienced this with "File Pursuit" and "Bootmaker II", I'm not sure I would have believed it could happen!!!

Looks like I'm going to have to get back to re-working a few more programs now! At least while the gremlin is in a good mood!

John Matthew, Rexdale, Ontario

Although Verifizer will catch entry errors, it ignores Spaces. About the only critical Spaces possible in CBM Basic are those in Block Commands sent to the Disk Command Channel. However, we used semi-colons in the Block Commands of File Pursuit for just this reason. So it certainly is mystifying that two identical entries would not work the same. Try loading Verifizer and your first "save" of File Pursuit and just hit return over each line while checking the Verifizer codes. This may lead you to the discrepancy, which would certainly be interesting if not educational.

Jordan Rolltop Stand Revisited: I am writing concerning the "Jordan Rolltop Stand" in the Transactor, Volume 6, Issue 05. First from a technical standpoint; having grown up in the lumber business and having built much of the furniture in my house, I would like to say that the article was well done and the assembly instructions easy to comprehend, although I did notice that the stand in the accompanying photo was not made to the specs in the article. Also, I would caution (indeed, I would PREACH!) against buying lumber for a project like this at a regular lumber yard because building supply yards generally carry only lumber for making buildings. This is not acceptable for furniture type projects. Here's why; building lumber is usually kiln dried to approximately 16 to 20 percent moisture content (m.c.) but to match the humidity inside a house, lumber must be drier; around 4 to 6 percent m.c.

You can build with construction lumber fine, but as it sits in your house - which is probably about 6 to 8% m.c. - the lumber will dry further (to "equalize" itself to its surroundings). When this happens, the piece will shrink and/or warp slightly, sometimes causing real problems, especially in furniture with moving parts. For a piece of furniture meant to last, lumber dried to 6 to 8% m.c. is a must.

But my point in writing is not to critique the article, but rather to offer help to Transactor readers. To anyone who is inclined to build the "Jordan Rolltop Stand" (or any woodworking project for that matter) we can supply quality Appalachian hardwoods and New England White Pine in any form from rough sized, surfaced boards right through to "ready-to-assemble" pieces, and can supply them for less money than most furniture lumber suppliers. Take for instance the "Jordan Rolltop Stand"; if you wanted to make this out of Cherry or Hard Maple you could get the rough sized boards to do it for about ten dollars (U.S.) (depending on the actual size of the desk it was to be placed on) or get ready-to-assemble pieces, less the cloth for the tambour, for about twenty-five dollars (U.S.). Shipping charges are extra and will vary depending on distance.

If you've got your own idea for a project, send a drawing or picture - or a cutting list if you have one - along with a five dollar (U.S.) deposit and we will draw the plans for you and send you a custom price quote. If for some reason you don't buy the lumber, the five dollars covers our time in drawing up the plans. (No deposit is necessary if you send a cutting list.) Traditional furniture woods, such as Ash, Cherry, Hard Maple, Poplar, Red Oak and White Pine are all readily available and most other North American woods can be gotten (as long as you're not in a hurry!) So don't decide not to build that project because of fear of saws, lack of ability, or any other excuse you may have for leaving your computer area in a mess; we'll meet you right where you want with the lumber you need.

Matthew Strange
P.O. Box 2
Mansfield, PA
USA 16933

First, let me quote from a hand-written letter attached to this one when we received it:

"If this letter sounds too much like blatant advertising - feel free to toss it. I've been considering starting up a business like this for about 2-3 years now and this looks like a good place to check out its feasibility and help out my computer friends as well. But like I said, if it's too blatant in its advertising content - chuck it out."

Terrific! Anyone who asks us to "Chuck It" if we begin to feel compromised can't be too bad. Here's wishing you massive oodles of luck with your business. I like your style.

The Horror Of Hex: I have hesitated writing this letter for over a year now but, even though I realize it is like trying to prevent the sea from following the moon around, I am going to try to have my say.

I own a Commodore 64. I am quite familiar with it and I can program fairly well in M.L. My frustration comes from bumping into HEX notation all the time. It is utter nonsense.

The use of Hex is a game some programmers play. My computer does not understand Hex. When I Poke a value into memory, both the memory and the value must be in decimal!

I have a memory map of low and high ROM's with each memory location given in Hex. What a waste. I had to translate every hex address into decimal before I was able to peek the routine or before I could SYS to it. The entire process of figuring the HEX code to prepare the map was a waste of time and caused untold hours upon hours of wasted time as programmers everywhere decode the Hex back into useable form.

When I read an article in a magazine (Such as Transactor), I have little if any difficulty following and understanding the flow. 90% of my time is wasted in flipping back and forth through my Hex to decimal conversion chart!

If you really take an objective viewpoint, you will also see how wasteful HEX is. Even Transactor publishes all 'data' statements in decimal. THE LINE NUMBERS IN A M.L. LISTING ARE IN DECIMAL!!!

If HEX is really so great, why don't you use it for the line numbers and for the PAGE NUMBERS! Frankly, I think HEX is to programmers what Latin is to Doctors. It helps support a private clique to which the "undesirables" cannot belong. The Doctors are gradually giving up Latin and I would be thrilled if programmers would give up HEX.

In doing let me say I do understand HEX - I just see no need for it in any home or business computer environment.

There - I said it.

Thomas W. Gurley, Willis Point, Texas

Time is the major factor involved in learning to appreciate the hexadecimal numbering system. Similar to olives, artichokes, smelly cheese, or whatever initially disgusting ingestible, Hex requires that you learn to accept its obvious rude points before you are allowed to enjoy it.

You may have noticed that new BASICS are including HEX and DEC functions to allow conversion for those who wish to SYS, POKE, etc., to an address specified in hex. Although you do have a valid point for the hybrid BASIC/Machine Language environment, the fact remains that hexadecimal is the only notation for the total Machine Language situation. I suppose if

ICs were originally designed with, say, 6 address lines (0 to 999999) and 3 data lines (0 to 999) then decimal would have fit much more naturally. Except each line of every chip would need the capability to sense 10 voltage levels and that might be expensive. Besides that, "I Adore My Commodore 100" doesn't rhyme and a "K" would actually be 1000 bytes - now that's confusing!

You might say that binary would then be the most natural since there are only 2 voltage levels, but groups of 8 and 16 '1's and '0's take up far too much paper space. Hex merely allows you to "see" four of those characters by only looking at one. I guess, once again, it's something you get used to in time. I know some programmers that swear by Octal!

False ID: The Transactor is a real winner and I always look forward to a new issue. You have published many good articles on the 1541 disk drive. However, I cannot find anything that tells me how to change a disk ID without destroying what is on the disk. I know the ID is at byte 162-163 of track 18, sector 0, and I have no trouble changing that, but I understand the ID is printed to every sector on disk. When I display other tracks I do not get the ID information. I would really appreciate your help in this matter.

E.C. McPherson, Ottawa, Ontario

Commodore DOS is very unique in concept; during a formatting procedure, it magically tucks away the diskette's ID with every sector. The magic part of this entire procedure is that the average user would never know of its existence.

The DOS uses this ID as a check-sum to ensure that the diskette is Ok while you work with it. If for some reason a sector gets messed up, the ID offers DOS another method to detect an error. Along with this hidden ID are a whole slew of other equally important bits of information. There is only one problem: Commodore wrote the DOS to make this portion of the sector difficult if not impossible to access. They felt that there was no reason why anyone would ever want to dig this deep into their operations. Therefore, you are going to have problems changing the ID.

Considering that you did not mention why you need to change the diskette's ID, I will assume that either you are just nuts about arcane bits of Commodore tech, or you are brewing up some form of disk protection for a package. Whatever the story, this subject is a bit too involved to cover in the letters column, and we suggest you don't try changing any occurrence of the ID unless you're prepared to do a complete job on the entire disk. If that's the case, try locating the book "Inside Commodore DOS", written by Gerald Neufeld and Richard Immers. You would be hard-pressed to find any other book that would compare to this one for arcane bits of information about Commodore DOS. These guys rank right up there with Raeto Collin West of "Programming The PET/CBM" fame in the presentation of

high-level information. Try hitting a few of your local Commodore dealers for the book. There is a good chance that if they don't have it, they would at least know of it and point you in the right direction.

Attack Of The Killer Clone: I have an INDUS-GT disk drive and I have problems. I cannot find any information for this drive except for the manual(?) and instructions(?) that came with the unit. Where can I obtain more information? There has been nothing in any Commodore magazine about this drive, except advertising this drive for sale.

I am the President of TRACE (The Richmond Area Commodore Enthusiasts), with 68 members. There are a dozen INDUS-GT's in the group, and each have problems.

We cannot get Microprose software to load on the INDUS-GT or MSD-1. All calls to Microprose have been less than satisfactory. Only tested on the 1541 and not guaranteed to work with anything else.... What goes? All other software written and on disk from other companies Load and Run fine on INDUS and MSD-1. Programs Saved on disk to the 1541 and Loaded into INDUS or MSD-1 work.

We have tried everything but nothing works. Help!!!

A quick bit of computer trivia of days gone by might put this problem in perspective.

A long, long, very long time ago, the Abacus was born of two very good friends, Aba and Cus. The Abacus was conceived due to a difficult problem Aba and Cus encountered on a daily basis. In their village, Aba and Cus were considered to be the finest mathematicians within a 10 miles radius. Due to this fact the townspeople would often rely on the guys to straighten out whatever financial mess they found themselves in. Initially, this presented no problem. Ten fingers and ten toes were more than sufficient for even the most vexing of problems. But soon, as can be expected with any successful small business, their sum and total of anatomical parts were insufficient for their needs. Enter; the Abacus.

Aba and Cus build the first unit with absolute love and devotion. When complete, it was just perfect. Calculations that before would take many days to complete were performed on the Abacus within a period of a few minutes. And so, the legend of Abacus began. They sold out of their financial consultation firm and began the Abacus Manufacturing Company.

As could be expected, the larger Abacus got, the more problems they had with imitations coming onto the scene. The original clone was born, and with it came the inherent problem with most clones. You have to expect imperfections when you are dealing with a copy.

As time moved along, Abacus was deluged with requests for help regarding Abacus clones. Problems such as beads falling off, beads seizing in place, insufficient or too many beads supplied and, of course, no beads, were in great quantity. In performing a market survey, they found that 95% of the clones had very obvious shortcomings, with the balance presenting themselves as perfect replicas. But Aba and Cus had been in business for so much longer that even the sum total of all the clones added up to only a small percentage of the number of originals they sold. They found they could not possibly spend the time covering their Abacusware to work on anything but their own units. Third party abacusware developers felt the same. It soon became the responsibility of the clone manufacturers to be more compatible. However, they decided not to since they couldn't possibly anticipate every exception outside "normal use".

The moral of this story, as I am sure Aba and Cus would agree, is that a clone may save you money, but you have to be prepared to live with the problems of using a copy. The INDUS-GT and MSD-1 drives are compatible with the 1541 in many respects. In truth, each have superior features to the 1541. But they are not absolutely compatible. If each ROM routine was the same, then Commodore would have a really good chance of winning a juicy little lawsuit. Both manufacturers did produce almost perfect clones, but the almost perfect is the killer. Disk protected software packages often rely on techniques of bypassing the DOS's Interface Processor and working directly with the Floppy Disk Controller. At this level of operation, anything is possible. A good chance exists that quite a few packages use the DOS ROM routines directly, along with utilizing little known quirks of the 1541.

My only advice, as far as software packages go, is to be careful and hope that either the software or hardware manufacturers are responsible enough to listen to legitimate complaints. Otherwise, be prepared to tear down those programs yourself to find and modify that one piece of non-portable code that stands in your way.

As far as documentation goes, try to get hold of whatever Commodore drive users manuals you can find. This and a few Commodore DOS books and articles will probably help you out as much as you can expect. If the drives are clones, Commodore documentation should suffice. Hope the strange advice helps.

Transbloopers

Hi-Res Terminally Ill: After reading "The Error Of Our Ways: More Often Oops Than Bloops" on page 14 of the Jan. 86 Transactor, I moved on to type in the HIRES Create program to use with the Projector program. It would not work, not because of a checksum error, but because of an out-of-data error!

I triple checked all the data statements with Verifier and even counted all the lines. But this time it truly was your error.

Fortunately, I have a copy of The Transactor Vol. 5, Issue 06 where HIRES was first published. I compared the two listings and found that the first 30 data items are missing from the second listing. The number 51233 in line 1050 should be changed to 51231 and the checksum number in line 1060 should be changed from 245,919 to 245,727.

I also discovered that you had forgotten to write the starting address to the machine language program that HIRES created. So I added this line to Hires Create:

```
1045 print#8,chr$(0);chr$(192);
```

I ran the program again and then ran the Projector program and it worked beautifully. This is a great graphics program and I want to thank you for publishing it.

Tony Damato, Jacksonville, Florida

Strangely enough, it took quite a while before word started to filter in to us that HIRES was sick that issue. Sure enough, it was sick and it was our (my) fault.

To transform object into data statements for publication, I usually use one of two programs. The first is "Data Gen" written by Karl to transform any object into clean and neat Data statements. The second is the same with some heavy mods by yours truly. The heavy mods produce a Data loader that Opens a program file for a write to disk, takes the first two data elements as the start address and the balance as the object. From that point you have pure object on disk to be Loaded via ,8,1. The problem came when "Data Gen" aka me became terminally ill. It seemed to be fine, but it ate four of its own lines. Four lines x 8 elements per line = 32 data elements. Two elements were the start address, the balance was required code. The checksum was Ok, as was most everything else. All we can do at this stage is offer our apologies and hope that the corrections listed below help to make up for our mistake partially.

Missing lines from Gary Kiziak's Hi-RES routine re-published in Volume 6, Issue 04. Notice the start address is included as the first two elements of line 1082. Omit these if you plan to use line 1045 above.

```
1082 data 0, 192, 76, 194, 193, 76, 247, 195
1084 data 76, 98, 195, 76, 110, 194, 76, 30
1086 data 194, 76, 214, 196, 76, 228, 196, 76
1088 data 11, 197, 76, 67, 197, 76, 169, 192
```

TransBASIC Installment #8

Nick Sullivan
Scarborough, Ont.

The TransBASIC Disk

Since the TransBASIC modules published so far are consuming so much space on each Transactor Disk, we have decided to produce The TransBASIC Disk. Starting with this issue, only the modules published in each issue will be on The Transactor Disk. The others, plus several that have not yet been published, will reside on The TransBASIC Disk, which contains almost 500 blocks of source code. Included is a manual showing each command from every module with short examples. More complete documentation for a command can always be found in a Transactor back issue, should you need it. Otherwise you simply run "*" and start adding commands

After selecting commands from the library they need to be assembled with PAL. Until now! SYMASS 3.0 is a machine language assembler that is compatible with PAL format source code, and it will be on The TransBASIC Disk! (It will also be published in the next Transactor, with assembler-design theory and complete instructions) SYMASS 3.0 is not compatible with all of PAL's exotic features, and although it will assemble most any program, it is not a "development" package. SYMASS does not print listings and sends object code to memory only. So if you're writing code, PAL's error checking and elaborate pseudo-ops are still the ideal approach, but for assembling TransBASIC modules, SYMASS 3.0 is perfect!

The TransBASIC Disk with SYMASS 3.0 is just \$9.95. See News BRK this issue for more, or use our postage paid order card at center page.

TransBASIC Parts 1 to 7 Summary:

Part 1: The concept of TransBASIC – a custom command utility that allows one to choose from a library only those commands that are necessary for a particular task.

Part 2: The structure of a TransBASIC module – each TransBASIC module follows a format designed to make them simple to create and "mergeable" with other modules.

Part 3: ROM routines used by TransBASIC – many modules make use of ROM routines buried inside the Commodore 64. Part 3 explains how to use these routines when creating new modules.

Part 4: Using Numeric Expressions – details on how to make use of the evaluate expression ROM routine.

Part 5: Assembler Compatibility – TransBASIC modules are written in PAL Assembler format. Techniques for porting them to another assembler were discussed here.

Part 6: The USE Command – The command 'ADD' merges TransBASIC modules into text space. However, as more modules are ADDED, merging gets slow. The USE command was written to speed things up. USE also counts the number of modules USED and updates line 95 automatically.

Part 7: The TransBASIC kernel uses all of the 64's system vectors. Should two or more modules attempt to alter any vector, a potential crash situation exists. Part 7 deals with avoiding this situation.

TransBASIC Part 8

Our first module this issue (Program 1) is called OLD. It was written by Joel M. Rubin of San Francisco, California, and consists of one statement, also called OLD. Like the UNNEW and OLD commands of other utilities, OLD restores a BASIC program that you have lost through inadvertent use of the NEW command. Joel will have more modules appearing in future issues.

The second module is INPN & INPA (Program 2). It provides controlled input of either numeric (INPN) or alphanumeric (INPA) characters. This one is by Wayne Happ of North Babylon, New York (who also wrote the SELECT module, discussed below). Wayne notes that it would be easy to modify the section of code that screens the input characters, if the particular selections made in this published version do not exactly meet your programming requirements. This module also makes use of part of the INLINE module (see below), so if you're typing them in, note that some code is duplicated, and there's no need to enter it twice if you're willing to do a little juggling.

SELECT (Program 3) is a short but interesting module that provides a structure not unlike the SWITCH structure of C or the CASE structure of Pascal. SELECT is not a closed, formal structure — this being BASIC, after all — but it should be helpful in a lot of instances where an unwieldy series of IF-THEN statements is the only alternative. The SELECT structure begins with SELECT and ends with ENDSELECT, with an arbitrary number of WHEN statements and an optional OTHERWISE statement in-between. However, there is nothing to prevent you using other kinds of statements inside the structure, if you so desire, or even — since SELECT does not use the stack — distributing the component statements in various subroutines or FOR-NEXT loops. Formal structures don't allow these kinds of liberties, and so can keep you out of trouble; on the other hand, you might be able to make good use of the freedom SELECT offers you.

MC GRAPHICS (Program 4) is another big module from Darren Spruyt of Gravenhurst, Ontario, whose work has appeared in this column in each of the past two issues. This module gives a battery of twelve commands that make multicolour hi-res graphics easy to use, rather than a programming headache. In multicolour hi-res,

you have the choice of four colours in each low-res pixel (4 by 8 multicolour pixels), rather than the two colours allowed in regular hi-res (though one of the four is the background colour, common to the whole screen). The drawback of multicolour is a loss of resolution – you get a 160 by 200 pixel screen instead of the 320 by 200 pixels of regular hi-res. However, this is still enough to allow good detail.

One problem with programs that run in graphics modes other than the default text mode is that a syntax or other error can leave you with a mess on your screen and no obvious way to get out of it. To get around this, the MC GRAPHICS module reroutes the error vector when the hi-res screen is turned on, and returns the screen to normal before handling the error. The error trap is deactivated when the hi-res is switched off. This will normally introduce no additional problems, but if you want to intercept the error vector for your own purposes, be sure to do so only when the multicolour is off. By the way, if you happen to be writing hi-res modules yourself, whether multicolour or not, it would be a good idea to use the same error-trapping procedure, or even the same routines, as those employed by MC GRAPHICS.

Finally this month we have **INLINE** (Program 5), a variant of BASIC's **INPUT** command that does away with the question-mark prompt and also allows all punctuation mark characters to be input. This one works only from the keyboard – maybe in a future issue we'll run a sequel that does the same thing for reading from files.

New Commands

INLINE (Type: Statement Cat #: 030)

Line Range: 3454–3528

Module: **INLINE**

Example: **INLINE "SAY SOMETHING: ";A\$**

Identical in syntax and operation to the regular **INPUT** statement except that: the question mark prompt is not given; only one variable may be input and that must be a string variable; commas, colons and semicolons are accepted as input.

OLD (Type: Statement Cat #: 142)

Line Range: 10190–10216

Module: **OLD**

Example: **OLD**

This command will restore a BASIC program in memory after a **NEW** has accidentally been given or the computer has been reset (in the latter case, you will have to first reset TransBASIC with **SYS 49155** or **POKE 49152,96**, then re-enable it with **SYS 49152**). The command will not function predictably if any syntax errors occur after the **NEW**.

INPN (Type: Statement Cat #: 143)

Line Range: 10224–10386

Module: **INPN & INPA**

Example: **INPN "YOUR PHONE NUMBER: ";PN\$**

This is a controlled input command that accepts only numeric characters and some punctuation (space, period, plus, minus). The cursor is a non-flashing underline character. The only allowed control characters are **DEL** and **RETURN**. There is no automatic question mark prompt; and the string prompt (as in the example) is optional.

INPA (Type: Statement Cat #: 144)

Line Range: 10218–10386

Module: **INPN & INPA**

Example: **INPA "YOUR NAME: ";PN\$**

This is a controlled input command that accepts only numeric characters, upper and lower case alphabetic and some punctuation (space, period, plus, minus, and the characters in the ASCII range 58 through 64). The colon (ASCII 58) and semicolon (ASCII 59) are accepted as input like other characters, not as terminators. The cursor is a non-flashing underline character. The only allowed control characters are **DEL** and **RETURN**. There is no automatic question mark prompt; and the string prompt (as in the example) is optional. The variable must be of string type.

SELECT (Type: Statement Cat #: 145)

Line Range: 10388–10410

Module: **SELECT**

Example: **SELECT**

Example: **SELECT A(3)–1**

This statement begins the **SELECT** structure. If no parameter is given (first example), the structure operates in logical mode; when a parameter is present (second example) it operates in comparison mode. For further details see the entry for the **WHEN** statement (146).

WHEN (Type: Statement Cat #: 146)

Line Range: 10412–10446

Module: **SELECT**

Example: **WHEN A = B PRINT "EQUALITY "**

Example: **WHEN A PRINT "CASE ";A**

This statement is part of the **SELECT** structure (see **SELECT**, #145). The first example illustrates the syntax when the structure is in logical mode: the **WHEN** is followed by a logical expression which, as in the **IF** statement, controls whether the remainder of the program line is executed. The second example illustrates the syntax of the comparison mode: the **WHEN** is followed by an expression whose result is compared with the value of the expression accompanying the **SELECT** statement, and the remainder of the line is executed if the two values are equal. If the **WHEN** test expression is successful (and thus the remainder of the program line is executed), the **SELECT** structure is disabled: further **WHEN** statements and **OTHERWISE** (#147) statements will have no effect.

OTHERWISE (Type: Statement Cat #: 147)

Line Range: 10448–10458

Module: **SELECT**

Example: **OTHERWISE PRINT "NO LUCK "**

The **OTHERWISE** statement is an optional component of the **SELECT** structure (see **SELECT**, #145). Statements following on the same line will be executed only if no **WHEN** statement (#146) has been successful. The **OTHERWISE** statement disables the **SELECT** structure: further **WHEN** statements and **OTHERWISE** statements will have no effect.

ENDSELECT (Type: Statement Cat #: 148)

Line Range: 10438–10446

Module: **SELECT**

Example: **ENDSELECT**

This statement terminates the **SELECT** structure (see **SELECT**, #145).

HCLR (Type: Statement Cat #: 149)

Line Range: 11106-11134

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: HCLR

This statement clears the high-resolution screen at address \$E000-\$FFFF by filling that area of memory with zero bytes.

MCON (Type: Statement Cat #: 150)

Line Range: 11068-11104

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MCON

This statement enables the multicolour hi-res screen at address \$E000, with video matrix at \$D800. Current values of background colour, text colour and character set location are saved, to be restored later with the HOFF (#151) command.

HOFF (Type: Statement Cat #: 151)

Line Range: 11154-11198

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: HOFF

This statement disables hi-res and multicolour modes, sets the video matrix (low-res screen) to its usual location of \$0400, and restores previous low-res values of background colour, text colour and character set location, as saved with the MCON (#150) command.

MSET (Type: Statement Cat #: 152)

Line Range: 10746-10762

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MSET 100,30,2

This statement sets the specified screen location (in the example $x = 100, y = 30$) to the specified colour. The colour in the example is number 2, as set in the MCOLOR command (#159).

MTEXT (Type: Statement Cat #: 153)

Line Range: 11784-11996

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MTEXT 10,40,1,2,3, "HELLO"

This command writes the given string, in a specified colour, to a location on the multicolour high-res screen. The text may be magnified by an integer factor in both the X and Y dimensions (no magnification results in a character size of 8 by 8 multicolour pixels). The order of parameters is: x location, y location, x magnification, y magnification, colour and the string to be printed. The character shapes are drawn from the Upper Case/Graphics ROM character set. The example prints the text "HELLO" at coordinates $x = 10, y = 40$, with no magnification in the X dimension, and double magnification in the Y dimension, using colour 3 as set by the MCOLOR command (#159).

MCIRCLE (Type: Statement Cat #: 154)

Line Range: 11362-11782

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MCIRCLE 80,100,50,1,1,2

This command draws a circle with a specified radius to a location on the multicolour high-res screen, using a specified colour. The X and Y dimensions of the circle may be adjusted (creating an oval) with separate multipliers, whose value should lie between 0 and 1. The order of parameters is: x location, y location, radius, x

magnification, y magnification and colour. The example draws a circle of radius 50 at coordinates $x = 80, y = 100$, with no magnification in either the x or y dimensions, using colour 2 as set by the MCOLOR command (#159).

MDISC (Type: Statement Cat #: 155)

Line Range: 11356-11782

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MDISC 80,100,60,1,.8,1

This command is identical to MCIRCLE (#154) except that the circle is filled instead of being drawn as an outline.

MRECT (Type: Statement Cat #: 156)

Line Range: 11270-11318

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MRECT 30,40,50,15,1

This statement draws a rectangle specified by the coordinates of two diagonally opposite corners, in a specified colour. It does not matter which corners are specified. The example draws a rectangle whose lower left corner is at $x = 30, y = 40$, and whose upper right corner is at $x = 50, y = 15$, using colour 1 as set by the MCOLOR command (#159).

MBOX (Type: Statement Cat #: 157)

Line Range: 11320-11354

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MBOX X1,Y1,X2,Y2,C

This command is identical to MRECT (#156) except that the rectangle is filled instead of being drawn as an outline.

MDRAW (Type: Statement Cat #: 158)

Line Range: 10472-10626

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MDRAW 13,111,77,99,0

This command draws a line between two points in a specified colour. The example draws a line from $x = 13, y = 111$ to $x = 77, y = 99$, in the background colour as set by the MCOLOR command (#159).

MCOLOR (Type: Statement Cat #: 159)

Line Range: 10954-11066

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: MCOLOR 10,10,25,20,0,2,3,6

This command sets the four colours available in the multicolour palette for a specified screen region as specified by the low-res coordinates ($x = 0$ to 39, $y = 0$ to 24) of its upper left and lower right corners. The example sets colour 0 (the background colour) to black (0), colour 1 to red (2), colour 2 to cyan (3), and colour 3 to blue (6), for the region whose upper left corner is at $x = 10, y = 10$, and whose lower right corner is at $x = 25, y = 20$. Colour 0, the background colour, is different from the others in that it is set for the whole screen at once, and not only for the specified region.

MCHK (Type: Function Cat #: 160)

Line Range: 11136-11152

Module: MC GRAPHICS

Example: PRINT MCHK(100,yc)

This function returns the colour (as set by the MCOLOR command, #159) of the specified point (in the example, $x = 100, y = yc$).

Modules So Far

TransBASIC Modules that have appeared so far (Instalments 1 to 7)

TransBASIC #1

TB/KERNEL

Statements: 2 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 8

000 S/IF Modified IF to work with TransBASIC
001 S/ELSE Part of IF-ELSE construct
002 S/EXIT Disable current TransBASIC dialect

SCREEN THINGS

Statements: 5 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 22

013 S/GROUND Set background colour
014 S/FRAME Set border colour
015 S/TEXT Set text colour
016 S/CRAM Fill colour memory with value
017 S/CLS Clear screen, or screen line range

TransBASIC #2

DOKE & DEEK

Statements: 1 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 9

007 S/DOKE Poke a 16-bit value
008 F/DEEK(Peek a 16-bit value

BIT TWIDDLERS

Statements: 3 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 12

009 S/SET Set specified bit at address
010 S/CLEAR Clear specified bit at address
011 S/FLIP Flip specified bit at address

CHECK & AWAIT

Statements: 0 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 12

018 F/CHECK(Check keyboard for valid character
019 F/AWAIT(Wait for valid character from keyboard

KEYWORDS

Statements: 1 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 8

059 S/KEYWORDS Print currently active TransBASIC keywords

TransBASIC #3

CURSOR POSITION

Statements: 1 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 10

004 S/CURSOR Move cursor to specified row and column
005 F/CLOC Return cursor location

SET SPRITES

Statements: 6 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 27

031 S/COLSPR Set colour of sprite
032 S/SSPR Turn on a sprite
033 S/CSPR Turn off a sprite
034 S/XSPR Move sprite to specified x-position
035 S/YSPR Move sprite to specified y-position
036 S/XYSPR Move sprite to specified xy-position

WITHIN

Statements: 0 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 7

040 F/WITHIN(Return true if value lies within specified range

READ SPRITES

Statements: 0 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 10

041 F/XLOC(Return x-position of specified sprite
042 F/YLOC(Return y-position of specified sprite

TransBASIC #4

STRIP & CLEAN

Statements: 0 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 14

045 F/STRIP\$(Remove non-alphanumerics from string
046 F/CLEAN\$(Remove non-blank non-alphanumerics from string

SCROLLS

Statements: 4 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 24

067 S/USCROL Scroll screen area up one row
068 S/DSCROL Scroll screen area down one row
069 S/LSCROL Scroll screen area left one row
070 S/RSCROL Scroll screen area right one row

TransBASIC #5

LABELS

Statements: 5 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 24

073 S/L. Label a line
074 S/LGOTO GOTO a labelled line
075 S/LGOSUB GOSUB to a labelled line
076 S/SGOTO GOTO a line whose label matches a string
077 S/SGOSUB GOSUB to a line whose label matches a string

TOKEN & VAR

Statements: 0 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 11
 078 F/TOKEN\$(Return tokenized version of argument string
 079 F/VAR(Return address of data of named variable

INSTRING

Statements: 0 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 6
 080 F/INSTR(Search string 1 for string 2. Boolean options

PLACE

Statements: 0 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 6
 081 F/PLACE(Search string 1 for string 2 from specified position

ARCFUNCTIONS

Statements: 0 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 8
 082 F/ASN(Return arcsine of argument
 083 F/ACS(Return arccosine of argument

PRINTAT

Statements: 1 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 6
 084 S/PRINT@ Print at specified cursor position

SOUND THINGS

Statements: 28 Functions: 4 Keyword Characters: 126
 085 S/CLESID Clear SID chip
 086 S/FREQ Set SID voice frequency
 087 S/PUWID Set pulse width
 088 S/FIFREQ Set filter cutoff frequency
 089 S/ADPUL Add pulse to waveform
 090 S/ADSAW Add sawtooth to waveform
 091 S/ADTRI Add triangle to waveform
 092 S/NOWAV Clear waveform register
 093 S/NOI Set noise waveform
 094 S/PUL Set pulse waveform
 095 S/SAW Set sawtooth waveform
 096 S/TRI Set triangle waveform
 097 S/TEST Set/clear waveform register test bit
 098 S/RING Set/clear ring modulation
 099 S/SYNC Set/clear synchronization
 100 S/GATE Set/clear gate bit
 101 S/ATT Set attack
 102 S/DEC Set decay
 103 S/SUS Set sustain
 104 S/REL Set release
 105 S/RESON Set filter resonance
 106 S/VOL Set volume
 107 S/FILT Set/clear filter
 108 S/TRDOFF Turn off oscillator 3
 109 S/TRDON Turn on oscillator 3
 110 S/HP Turn high-pass filter on/off
 111 S/BP Turn band-pass filter on/off
 112 S/LP Turn low-pass filter on/off
 113 POTX Return value of port 1 game paddle
 114 POTY Return value of port 2 game paddle
 115 OSC3 Return value of oscillator 3 output
 116 ENV3 Return value of oscillator 3 envelope generator

USE

Statements: 1 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 3
 117 S/USE Fast-merge programs, TransBASIC modules

MOVE & FILL

Statements: 2 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 8
 118 S/MOVE Move area of memory
 119 S/FILL Fill area of memory with specified value

DOS SUPPORT

Statements: 5 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 24
 123 S/CAT List directory to current output device
 124 S/DOS Send a command to disk
 125 S/DEV Set default disk device number
 126 S/DLOAD Load program from default drive
 127 S/DSAVE Save program to default drive
 128 F/DS\$ Return disk error string
 129 F/DS Return disk error number

LINE CALC

Statements: 2 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 13
 130 S/JUMP Goto program line at specified address
 131 S/CALL Call subroutine at specified address
 132 F/LINE(Determine address of specified line

BEEP

Statements: 1 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 4
 133 S/BEEP Produce a beep tone

TransBASIC #7

RANDOM

Statements: 0 Functions: 1 Keyword Characters: 7
 027 F/RANDOM(Return random integer within range

PHRASE SPLITTERS

Statements: 0 Functions: 2 Keyword Characters: 11
 028 F/FIRST\$(Return first word of string
 029 F/BF\$ Return all but first word of string

PRG MANAGEMENT

Statements: 3 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 10
 136 S/AUTO Generate line numbers automatically
 137 S/DEL Delete program line(s)
 138 S/REN Renumber BASIC program

COMPUTED CMDS

Statements: 3 Functions: 0 Keyword Characters: 16
 139 S/RESTORE Restore DATA pointer to computed line number
 140 S/GOSUB Call subroutine at computed line number
 141 S/GOTO Transfer execution to computed line number

Program 1: OLD

```
IJ 0 rem old (j. rubin, sept/85) :
FH 1 :
AI 2 rem 1 statement, 0 functions
HH 3 :
DO 4 rem keyword characters: 3
JH 5 :
NJ 6 rem keyword routine line ser #
JP 7 rem s/old ol 10190 142
MH 8 :
CO 9 rem-----
OH 10 :
OH 141 .asc "oLD"
FG 1441 .word ol-1
CD 10190 ol ldy #1 ;make first line hi
DO 10192 tya ; link non-0
DC 10194 sta (43),y
JB 10196 jsr $a533 ;relink program
JK 10198 clc ;($22) points 1
JO 10200 lda $22 ; byte past end
OC 10202 adc #2 ; of program. add
AM 10204 sta 45 ; 2, and write to
DF 10206 lda $23 ; start of vars
NL 10208 adc #0
IC 10210 sta 46
DF 10212 jsr $a660 ;clr
NG 10214 jmp $e386 ;ready
OF 10216 ;
```

Program 2: INPA and INPN

```
OP 0 rem inpa & inpn (w.happ, 1985) :
FH 1 :
DH 2 rem 2 statements, 0 functions
HH 3 :
IO 4 rem keyword characters: 8
JH 5 :
NJ 6 rem keyword routine line ser #
BG 7 rem s/inpa npa 10218 143
DL 8 rem s/inpn npn 10224 144
NH 9 :
PO 10 rem-----
PH 11 :
MM 142 .asc "inpAinPN"
BB 1442 .word npa-1, npn-1
BO 3478 inl2 jsr $ad8f
FH 3480 sta $49
PO 3482 sty $4a
JF 3484 lda $7a
OL 3486 ldy $7b
IJ 3488 sta $4b
NP 3490 sty $4c
NI 3492 ldx $43
GJ 3494 ldy $44
PP 3496 stx $7a
IA 3498 sty $7b
MK 3500 jsr $73
JJ 3502 lda #0
PH 3504 sta $07
EI 3506 sta $08
BH 3508 lda $7a
GN 3510 ldy $7b
```

```
FP 3512 jsr $b48d
CC 3514 jsr $b7e2
DD 3516 jsr $a9da
IH 3518 lda $4b
NN 3520 ldy $4c
NL 3522 sta $7a
CC 3524 sty $7b
CL 3526 rts
OD 3528 ;
GK 10218 npa lda # "[" ;last valid char + 1
AC 10220 .byte $2c ;'bit'
EG 10222 ;
OJ 10224 npn lda # ":" ;last valid char + 1
AF 10226 sta t2
CP 10228 jsr $79 ;test arg present
BM 10230 bne np1 ; yes
FP 10232 jmp $af08 ;'syntax'
AB 10234 np1 cmp #$22 ;test for quote
KN 10236 bne np2 ; no
KJ 10238 jsr $aebd ;set up prompt str
NO 10240 lda # ";" ;check semicolon
KK 10242 jsr $aeff
EB 10244 jsr $ab21 ;print prompt str
EP 10246 np2 jsr $b3a6 ;check prg mode
GO 10248 lda # "," ;put comma before
LE 10250 sta $01ff ; input buffer
IP 10252 ldx #0 ;init char counter
KM 10254 stx t3
BM 10256 stx $11 ;set input flag
BM 10258 np3 lda #$a4 ;print underline
CI 10260 jsr $ffd2 ; (cursor)
HE 10262 np4 jsr $ffe4 ;get character
OJ 10264 cmp #$0d ;test cr
PA 10266 beq np8 ; yes
FK 10268 cmp #$14 ;test delete
AB 10270 beq np7 ; yes
HE 10272 cmp #$20 ;test space
BB 10274 beq np6 ; yes
GA 10276 cmp # "." ;test period
FB 10278 beq np6 ; yes
CM 10280 cmp # " + " ;test plus
JB 10282 beq np6 ; yes
JE 10284 cmp # " - " ;test minus
NB 10286 beq np6 ; yes
JG 10288 ldx t2 ;test inpa
IA 10290 cpx # "["
LB 10292 bne np5 ; no
EN 10294 cmp # " A " ;test upper case
GP 10296 bcc np5 ; no
GC 10298 cmp #$db
NO 10300 bcc np6 ;yes
HA 10302 np5 cmp # " 0 " ;test if in range
LP 10304 bcc np4 ; no
HK 10306 cmp t2
PD 10308 bcs np4 ; no
AF 10310 np6 ldx $d3 ;get cursor column
OH 10312 cpx #$4f ;test < 79
FE 10314 bcs np4 ; no
HF 10316 pha ;print cursor left
MN 10318 lda #$9d
JO 10320 jsr $ffd2
KN 10322 pla
AC 10324 jsr $ffd2 ;print input char
BL 10326 ldx t3 ;get buffer index
```

HD	10328	sta	\$0200,x	;char to buffer
NF	10330	inc	t3	;bump index
DE	10332	bne	np3	;get another char
DI	10334 np7	ldx	t3	;test index > 0
JF	10336	beq	np4	; no
II	10338	jsr	\$ffd2	;delete cursor
GN	10340	jsr	\$ffd2	;delete character
JA	10342	dec	t3	;back up index
JK	10344	bpl	np3	;handle next input
AG	10346 np8	lda	#\$14	;delete cursor
FA	10348	jsr	\$ffd2	
JM	10350	ldx	t3	;get buffer index
KJ	10352	jsr	\$aaca	;print cr
FD	10354	stx	\$43	;\$1ff to input ptr
CK	10356	sty	\$44	
MP	10358	ldx	t3	;test input null
LG	10360	bne	np9	; no
AG	10362	jmp	\$abf3	;no assignment
PI	10364 np9	jsr	\$b08b	;find variable
KP	10366	pha		
JH	10368	jsr	\$79	;test end of line
CG	10370	beq	np10	;yes
BI	10372	jmp	\$af08	;'syntax'
OI	10374 np10	pla		
IL	10376	ldx	t2	;test alpha
AG	10378	cpx	# "["	
HB	10380	bne	np11	; no
FJ	10382	jmp	inl2	;enter inline rtn
IE	10384 np11	jmp	\$ac18	;enter rom input
IA	10386 ;			

PH	10412	whn	beq	oth1	;error - no arg
DI	10414	jsr	\$ad8a	;eval expression	
EC	10416	lda	sflg1	;test sel on	
HK	10418	beq	wn1	; no	
OK	10420	lda	sflg2	;test for test expr	
JI	10422	bne	wn2	; yes	
CD	10424	lda	\$61	;test 'when' expr	
PL	10426	bne	wn3	; true	
OJ	10428	wn1	jmp	\$a93b	;enter rem routine
OG	10430	wn2	lda	#<selst	;compare test
OC	10432	ldy	#>selst	; expression	
MB	10434	jsr	\$bc5b	; with fac 1	
JL	10436	bne	wn1	;not equal, ignore	
FK	10438	wn3	lda	#0	;flag - select off
OH	10440	sta	sflg1		
HK	10442	jsr	\$79	;execute statement	
IN	10444	jmp	\$a940		
EE	10446 ;				
PJ	10448	oth	beq	oth1	;error - no arg
GE	10450	lda	sflg1	;test sel on	
KK	10452	bne	wn3	; yes	
LM	10454	beq	wn1	; no	
KN	10456	oth1	jmp	\$af08	;syntax
AF	10458 ;				
PE	10460	sflg1	.byte	0	
EF	10462 ;				
FF	10464	sflg2	.byte	0	
IF	10466 ;				
LA	10468	selst	* = * + 5		
MF	10470 ;				

Program 3: SELECT

Program 4: MC GRAPHICS

JC	0 rem	select (wayne happ, 1985)	:
FH	1 :		
JH	2 rem	4 statements, 0 functions	
HH	3 :		
CF	4 rem	keyword characters: 28	
JH	5 :		
NJ	6 rem	keyword routine line ser #	
BP	7 rem	s/select sel 10388 145	
MI	8 rem	s/when whn 10412 146	
EP	9 rem	s/otherwise oth 10448 147	
FF	10 rem	s/endselect wn3 10438 148	
PH	11 :		
KD	12 rem	-----	
BI	13 :		
BP	143	.asc "selecTweN"	
PD	144	.asc "otherwisEendselectT"	
HB	1143	.word sel-1,whn-1	
NP	1144	.word oth-1,wn3-1	
JL	10388	sel bne sel1 ;set sflg2 if	
FE	10390	lda #0 ; argument present	
FC	10392	sel1 sta sflg2	
GO	10394	beq sel2 ;skip if no arg	
OL	10396	jsr \$ad8a ;eval expr	
HD	10398	ldx #<selst ;store result	
EA	10400	ldy #>selst ; to selst	
JC	10402	jsr \$bbd4	
DP	10404	sel2 lda #1 ;flag - select on	
MF	10406	sta sflg1	
EJ	10408	rts	
AC	10410 ;		

Darren's done it again! This next TB module comes to 85 Blocks of source code on Transactor Disk #11! It's been printed here for reference, but we didn't include the Verifizer codes - we couldn't imagine anyone actually typing it in, except Darren of course. M.Ed.

0 rem	mc graphics (d. spruyt, 1985) :	10472	mcdra	lda	#0	;select non-
1 :		10474	sta	t3		; duplicating
2 rem	11 statements, 1 function	10476	jsr	mcget5		;get 5 params
3 :		10478	mdr1	lda	#0	;zero neg/pos
4 rem	keyword characters: 57	10480	sta	\$ab		;dir x flag
5 :		10482	sta	\$ae		;dir y flag
6 rem	keyword routine line ser #	10484	lda	t5		;get y2 value
7 rem	s/mcon ho 11068 149	10486	sec			;subtract y1
8 rem	s/mset mcset 10746 150	10488	sbcb	\$a6		; value and skip
9 rem	s/hoff mcstr 11154 151	10490	bcs	mdr2		; over the twos
10 rem	s/mdraw mcdra 10472 152	10492	eor	#\$ff		; complement
11 rem	s/mrect mcrec 11270 153	10494	adc	#1		; if y2>y1
12 rem	s/mcirle mccr 11362 154	10496	dec	\$ae		;set neg flag
13 rem	s/mtxt mctxl 11784 155	10498	mdr2	sta	\$ad	;save y diff
14 rem	s/hclr hcl 11106 156	10500	lda	\$21		;get x2 value
15 rem	s/mcolor mccol 10954 157	10502	sec			;subtract x1
16 rem	s/mbox mcbox 11320 158	10504	sbcb	\$a8		; value and skip
17 rem	s/mdisc mcdis 11356 159	10506	bcs	mdr3		; over the 2's
18 rem	f/mchk(mchk 11136 160	10508	eor	#\$ff		; complementing
19 :		10510	adc	#1		; and negative
20 rem	-----	10512	dec	\$ab		
21 :		10514	mdr3	sta	\$aa	;save x diff
145	.asc "mcoNmseThofF"	10516	lda	\$ad		;get y diff
146	.asc "mdraWmrecTmrcirdE"	10518	cmp	\$aa		;compare x diff
147	.asc "mtexThclRmcolorR"	10520	bcs	mdr4		; y bigger
148	.asc "mboXmdisC"	10522	lda	\$aa		; x bigger
622	.asc "mchk" :.byte \$80 + "("	10524	mdr4	sta	\$af	;save biggest
1145	.word ho-1,mcset-1,mcstr-1	10526	lda	#0		;zero location
1146	.word mcdra-1,mcrec-1,mccr-1	10528	sta	\$a3		
1147	.word mctxl-1,hcl-1,mccol-1	10530	lda	\$aa		;get x diff
1148	.word mcbox-1,mcdis-1	10532	sta	\$a4		;save
1622	.word mchk-1	10534	jsr	mcdiv		;divide \$a4 val

10536	lda \$a3	; by \$af val	10708	bcs mcp5	; 2/3 pattern	10880 p19r2	rts	11052	jsr rclose	; close ram
10538	sta \$a9	; copy 16-bit	10710	asl	; 0/1 pattern	10882		11054	dex	; test row done
10540	lda \$a4	; result to (\$a9)	10712	asl	; lo nybble to hi	10884 mcrea	lda \$b4	11056	bpl mcc4	; no
10542	sta \$aa		10714	asl		10886	cmp #sc8	11058	jsr add19	; advance next row
10544	lda #0	; zero location	10716	asl		10888	bcc mcr2	11060	dec \$a5	; test all done
10546	sta \$a3		10718 mcp5	plp	; retrieve carry	10890 mcr1	lda #sf	11062	bpl mcc3	; no
10548	lda \$ad	; perform same	10720	bcs mcp6	; skip if 3/1 pat	10892	rts	11064	rts	
10550	sta \$a4	; division for y	10722	asl	; shift bits 2	10894 mcr2	lda \$b5	11066		
10552	jsr mcdiv	; with result in	10724	asl	; more places up	10896	cmp #sa0	11068 ho	lda \$d011	; hi-res on
10554	lda \$a3	; (\$ac)	10726 mcp6	sta \$a4	; save value	10898	bcs mcr1	11070	ora #s20	
10556	sta \$ac		10728	pla	; pull mask value	10900	tya	11072	sta \$d011	
10558	lda \$a4		10730	ldy #0	; init index	10902	pha	11074	lda \$d016	; multicolour on
10560	sta \$ad		10732	jsr ropen	; open ram	10904	jsr ptr19	11076	ora #s10	
10562	lda #s80	; set plot values	10734	and (\$19),y	; and value with	10906	ldy #0	11078	sta \$d016	
10564	sta \$a7	; lower fractions	10736	ora \$a4	; mask, or patt	10908	lda \$b5	11080	lda #s68	; vm offset \$1800.
10566	sta \$a5	; to 0.5	10738	sta (\$19),y	; put value back	10910	lsr	11082	sta \$d018	; hires \$2000
10568	ldx #sa9	; complement (\$a9)	10740	jsr rclose	; close ram	10912	php	11084	lda \$dd00	; select topmost
10570	jsr mcneg	; if needed	10742	jmp mcr5	; finish up	10914	lsr	11086	and #sf	; 16k ram slice
10572	lda #sac	; complement (\$ac)	10744			10916	jsr ropen	11088	sta \$dd00	
10574	jsr mcneg	; if needed	10746 mcset	lda #0	; select non-	10918	lda (\$19),y	11090	lda \$d021	; save lo-res
10576	ldx \$af	; number of steps	10748	sta t3	; duplicating	10920	jsr rclose	11092	sta mcuvid	; background,
10578 mdr5	lda \$a8	; copy x value	10750	jsr mcg1	; get x value,	10922	bcs mcr3	11094	lda \$0286	; colour 2/3
10580	sta \$b5	; to plot loc'n	10752	sta \$b5		10924	lsr	11096	sta mcuvid + 1	; char and screen
10582	lda \$a6	; copy y value	10754	jsr mcget	; y value,	10926	lsr	11098	lda \$d018	
10584	sta \$b4	; to plot loc'n	10756	sta \$b4		10928	lsr	11100	sta mcuvid + 2	
10586	lda \$b0	; colour-pattern	10758	jsr mcget	; colour pattern	10930	lsr	11102	jmp mcfxer	; set up err rtn
10588	jsr mcpl0	; plot point	10760	jmp mcpl0	; plot point	10932 mcr3	plp	11104		
10590	lda \$a7	; accumulate	10762			10934	bcs mcr4	11106 hcl	lda #0	; create pointer
10592	clc	; fractions to	10764 mcget	jsr \$aefd	; check comma	10936	lsr	11108	sta \$19	; to hi-res scrn
10594	adc \$a9	; x and y values	10766 mcg1	jsr \$b79e	; eval 1 byte	10938	lsr	11110	lda #s0	
10596	sta \$a7		10768	txa	; parameter to .x	10940 mcr4	and #3	11112	sta \$1a	
10598	lda \$a8		10770	rts		10942 mcr5	sta \$a3	11114	lda #0	; init .a and
10600	adc \$aa		10772			10944	pla	11116	ta	; y index
10602	sta \$a8		10774 mcdv	ldx #s10	; divide \$a4 val	10946	lda	11118	ldx #s20	; .x counts pages
10604	lda \$a5		10776	lda #0	; by \$af val with	10948	lda \$a3	11120 hcl1	sta (\$19),y	; clear 32 pages
10606	clc		10778	asl \$a4	; shift and	10950 mcr6	rts	11122	iny	
10608	adc \$ac		10780 mcdv1	rol	; subtract.	10952		11124	bne hcl1	
10610	sta \$a5		10782	bcs mcdv3	; hi byte of	10954 mcoll	jsr mcg1	11126	inc \$1a	
10612	lda \$a6		10784	cmp \$af	; result will be	10956	sta \$a7	11128	dex	
10614	adc \$ad		10786	bcc mcdv2	; 0 or 1	10958	jsr mcget	11130	bne hcl1	
10616	sta \$a6		10788	sbx \$af		10960	sta \$a8	11132	rts	
10618	dex	; dec plots-to-do	10790 mcdv2	rol \$a3		10962	jsr mcget	11134		
10620	cpx #sf	; count and loop	10792	rol \$a4		10964	sec	11136 mchk	jsr mcg1	; get x value
10622	bne mdr5	; if necessary.	10794	dex		10966	sbx \$a7	11138	sta \$b5	
10624	rts		10796	bne mcdv1		10968	bcc mcr6	11140	jsr mcget	; get y value
10626			10798	rts		10970	sta \$a6	11142	sta \$b4	
10628 mcpl0	sta \$a4	; colour-pattern	10800 mcdv3	sbx \$af		10972	jsr mcget	11144	sta \$aef7	; check 'y'
10630	sta t4		10802	sec		10974	sec	11146	jsr mcrea	; read point
10632	lda t3	; get mode	10804	bcs mcdv2		10976	sbx \$a8	11148	ta	; conv to fp
10634	beq mcp2	; normal draw	10806			10978	bcc mcr6	11150	jmp \$b3a2	
10636	bmi mcp1	; x parallel	10808 mcneg	lda 2,x	; perform twos	10980	sta \$a5	11152		
10638	jsr mcp2	; y parallel	10810	bpl mcn1	; complement of	10982	jsr mcget	11154 mcrstr	sei	
10640	lda \$b4	; get y value	10812	sec	; count value if	10984	sta \$d021	11156	lda evtmp	; restore previous
10642	clc		10814	lda 0,x	; count direction	10986	jsr mcget	11158	ldy evtmp + 1	; error vector
10644	adc t6	; add parallel	10816	eor #sf	; is negative	10988	asl	11160	sta \$300	
10646	sta \$b4	; value	10818	adc #0		10990	asl	11162	sty \$301	
10648	lda t4	; get colour	10820	sta 0,x		10992	asl	11164	cli	
10650	sta \$a4		10822	lda 1,x		10994	asl	11166	lda \$d011	; hi-res off
10652	jmp mcp2	; replot parallel	10824	eor #sf		10996	sta \$a9	11168	and #sf	
10654 mcp1	jsr mcp2	; plot initial	10826	adc #0		10998	jsr mcget	11170	sta \$d011	
10656	lda \$b5	; get x value	10828	sta 1,x		11000	and #s0f	11172	lda \$d016	; multicolour off
10658	clc		10830 mcn1	rts		11002	ora \$a9	11174	and #sf	
10660	adc t6	; add parallel	10832			11004	sta \$a9	11176	sta \$d016	
10662	sta \$b5	; value	10834 ptr19	lda \$b4	; divide y value	11006	jsr mcget	11178	lda \$dd00	; select first 16k
10664	lda t4	; get colour	10836	lsr	; by 4, clear lsb	11008	sta \$aa	11180	ora #3	; ram slice
10666	sta \$a4	; replot parallel	10838	lsr		11010	lda #0	11182	sta \$dd00	
10668 mcp2	lda \$b5	; get x value	10840	and #sfe		11012	sta \$19	11184	lda mcuvid	; restore lo-res
10670	cmp #sa0	; test off screen	10842	ta	; up values for	11014	lda #sd8	11186	sta \$d021	; background,
10672	bcc mcp4	; no	10844	lda mctbl1,y	; hi-res map from	11016	sta \$1a	11188	lda mcuvid + 1	; text colour,
10674 mcp3	rts		10846	sta \$19	; table, make ptr	11018	ldy \$a8	11190	sta \$0286	; char and screen
10676 mcp4	lda \$b4	; get y value	10848	lda mctbl1 + 1,yin (\$19)		11020 mcc1	dex	11192	lda mcuvid + 2	
10678	cmp #sc8	; test off screen	10850	sta \$1a		11022	bmi mcc2	11194	sta \$d018	
10680	bcs mcp3	; yes	10852	lda \$b4	; save bits 0-2 of	11024	jsr add19	11196	rts	
10682	tya	; push .y	10854	and #7	; y val (relative	11026	jmp mcc1	11198		
10684	pha		10856	sta \$a3	; scan line 0-7)	11028 mcc2	lda \$19	11200 mcget5	jsr mcg1	; get 5 parameters
10686	jsr ptr19	; set up pointers	10858	lda \$b5	; 6 high bits of	11030	clc	11202	sta \$1d	; x1
10688	lda \$b5	; get low bits of	10860	and #sf	; x value times 2	11032	adc \$a7	11204	sta \$a8	
10690	and #3	; x value to .y	10862	asl	; (screen column)	11034	sta \$19	11206	jsr mcget	
10692	ta		10864	bcc p19r1		11036	bcc mcc3	11208	sta \$1e	; y1
10694	lda mctbl2,y	; get mask patt	10866	inc \$1a		11038	inc \$1a	11210	sta \$a6	
10696	pha	; push it	10868 p19r1	clc	; adjust pointer	11040 mcc3	ldy \$a6	11212	jsr mcget	
10698	lda \$b5	; copy low bit	10870	ora \$a3	; to true pos'n	11042 mcc4	lda \$aa	11214	sta \$1f	; x2
10700	lsr	; into sr as	10872	adc \$19	; in 8x8 block	11044	sta (\$19),y	11216	sta \$21	
10702	php	; carry and save	10874	sta \$19		11046	jsr ropen	11218	jsr mcget	
10704	lsr	; next low bit	10876	bcc p19r2		11048	lda \$a9	11220	sta \$20	; y2
10706	lda \$a4	; colour pattern	10878	inc \$1a		11050	sta (\$19),y	11222	sta t5	

11224	jsr	mcget		11396	ldx	#<mxmult	; y factor	11568	and	#1		11740	ldy	\$a8	;get x value	
11226	sta	\$b0	;colour	11398	ldy	#>mxmult		11570	bne	mcd14	; set	11742	jsr	mcmx	;multiply by x	
11228	rts			11400	jsr	\$bbd7		11572	lda	\$a6	;get y focal pt.	11744	stx	\$20	; scalar and save	
11230;				11402	jsr	mcget	;get colour	11574	clc		;add offset in	11746	rts			
11232	mcfix5	jsr	mcget5	11404	stx	\$b0		11576	ldx	mctbl4,y	; 0,x	11748;				
11234	lda	\$1f		11406	lda	#0	;clear work area	11578	adc	0,x		11750	mcmx	sec	;flag - x	
11236	cmp	\$1d		11408	sta	\$a7	;y position	11580	jmp	mcd15	;skip	11752		.byte	\$24	
11238	bcs	mcf1		11410	sta	\$ad	;base lo	11582	mcd14	lda	\$a6	11754	mcmj	clc	;flag - y	
11240	ldx	\$1d		11412	sta	\$ae	;base hi	11584	sec		;subtract offset	11756	php		;push flag	
11242	sta	\$1d		11414	mcd1	ldx	\$ae	11586	ldx	mctbl4,y	; in 0,x	11758	jsr	\$b3a2	;conv y to f-p	
11244	sta	\$a8		11416	lda	\$a7	; in .a/x	11588	sbx	0,x		11760	plp		;retrieve flag	
11246	stx	\$1f		11418	asl			11590	mcd15	sta	\$a6	11762	bcc	mcm1	;y multiply	
11248	stx	\$21		11420	bcc	mcd2		11592	sta	t5		11764	ldy	#>mxmult	;point to x val	
11250	mcf1	lda	\$20	11422	inx			11594	jsr	mdr1	;draw line	11766	lda	#<mxmult		
11252	cmp	\$1e		11424	mcd2	sec		11596	ldy	#\$0f	;restore old	11768	bne	mcm2		
11254	bcs	mcf2		11426	adc	\$ad		11598	mcd16	lda	mcbuf1,y	11770	mcm1	lda	#<mymult	;point to y val
11256	ldx	\$1e		11428	bcc	mcd3		11600	sta	\$a3,y	; values	11772	lda	#>mymult		
11258	sta	\$1e		11430	inx			11602	dex			11774	mcm2	jsr	\$ba28	;perform multiply
11260	sta	\$a6		11432	mcd3	sta	\$ab	11604	bpl	mcd16		11776	jsr	\$b1bf	;convert to int	
11262	stx	\$20		11434	stx	\$ac	;save new y value	11606	ldy	t6	;bump counter	11778	ldx	\$65	;get value	
11264	stx	\$15		11436	sec		;calc y-2*x+1	11608	iny		;value	11780	rts			
11266	mcf2	rts		11438	sbx	\$a8	; in .a/x	11610	sty	t6		11782;				
11268;				11440	bcs	mcd4		11612	cpy	#4	;test counter = 4	11784	mctxt	lda	#0	;duplicating off
11270	mcrec	jsr	mcfix5	11442	dex			11614	bne	mcd13	; no	11786	sta	t3		
11272	lda	#\$f1	;get 5 params	11444	clc			11616	mcd17	lda	\$ab	11788	jsr	mcb1	;get x value	
11274	sta	t3	;duplicating on,	11446	mcd4	sbx	\$a8	11618	sta	\$ad	;copy (\$ab)	11790	stx	\$a7	;get x value	
11276	lda	\$1d	;vertical lines.	11448	bcs	mcd5		11620	lda	\$ac	;to (\$ad)	11792	jsr	mcget	;get y value	
11278	sta	\$21	;save x1	11450	dex			11622	sta	\$ae		11794	stx	\$a8		
11280	lda	\$1f		11452	mcd5	sta	\$a9	11624	inc	\$a7	;bump y counter	11796	jsr	mcget	;x size	
11282	sec		;x1 minus x2	11454	stx	\$aa		11626	lda	\$ac	;test hi val pos	11798	stx	\$a6		
11284	sbx	\$1d		11456	jsr	mcmul	;adj for factors	11628	bpl	mcd19	; yes	11800	jsr	mcget	;y size	
11286	sta	t6	;save difference	11458	lda	9	;test circle	11630	eor	#\$ff	;complement	11802	stx	\$a5		
11288	jsr	mdr1	;draw line	11460	bne	mcd11	; no - disc	11632	tax			11804	jsr	mcget	;colour pattern	
11290	lda	#1	;draw duplicate	11462	ldy	#0	;clear counter	11634	lda	\$ab		11806	stx	\$b0		
11292	sta	t3	;horiz. lines	11464	sty	t6	; for plots	11636	eor	#\$ff		11808	jsr	\$aefd	;check comma	
11294	lda	\$1e	;save y1	11466	mcd6	lda	\$a5	11638	clc			11810	jsr	\$ad9e	;eval expression	
11296	sta	\$a6		11468	ldx	mxtyp,y	;push type at pt.	11640	adc	#1		11812	jsr	\$b6a3	;make string ptr	
11298	sta	t5		11470	php			11642	bcc	mcd18		11814	sta	\$ad		
11300	lda	\$20	;y1 minus y2	11472	ldx	mxadds,y	;get zp offset	11644	inx			11816	ldy	#0	;zero str counter	
11302	sec		;y1 minus y2	11474	plp		;test type	11646	mcd18	jmp	mcd20	11818	mct1	sty	\$ae	
11304	sbx	\$1e		11476	beq	mcd7	; addition	11648	mcd19	tax		11820	lda	(\$22),y	;get character	
11306	sta	t6	;save difference	11478	sec		;subtract value	11650	lda	\$ab		11822	cmp	#\$40	;convert to	
11308	lda	\$1d	;set x values	11480	sbx	0,x	; at 0,x	11652	mcd20	stx	t2	11824	bcc	mct2	; screen code	
11310	sta	\$a8	;draw lines	11482	jmp	mcd8	;skip addition	11654	sta	7		11826	sbx	#\$40	; range	
11312	lda	\$1f		11484	mcd7	clc	;add value at 0,x	11656	lda	\$aa	;test hi val pos	11828	cmp	#\$80		
11314	sta	\$21		11486	adc	0,x		11658	bpl	mcd22	; yes	11830	bcc	mct2		
11316	jmp	mdr1	;draw lines	11488	mcd8	sta	\$b5	11660	eor	#\$ff	;complement	11832	sbx	#\$40		
11318;				11490	lda	\$a6	;get y focal pt.	11662	tax			11834	mct2	ldy	#0	;calculate 16-bit
11320	mcbx	jsr	mcfix5	11492	ldx	mytype,y	;push type at pt.	11664	lda	\$a9		11836	sty	\$ab	;offset into	
11322	lda	#0	;no duplicating	11494	php			11666	eor	#\$ff		11838	ldy	#3	;rom characters	
11324	sta	t3		11496	ldx	myadds,y	;get zp offset	11668	clc			11840	mct3	asl	; by multiplying	
11326	mcb1	lda	\$1e	11498	plp		;test type	11670	adc	#1		11842	rol	\$ab	; screen code	
11328	sta	\$a6	;store y1	11500	beq	mcd9	; addition	11672	bcc	mcd21		11844	dex		; by 8	
11330	sta	t5		11502	sec		;subtract value	11674	inx			11846	bne	mct3	;address with	
11332	lda	\$1d	;store x1	11504	sbx	0,x	; at 0,x	11676	mcd21	jmp	mcd23	11848	sta	\$14	;upper 3 bits	
11334	sta	\$21		11506	jmp	mcd10	;skip addition	11678	mcd22	tax		11850	lda	\$ab	;add to char base	
11336	lda	\$1f	;store x2	11508	mcd9	clc	;add value at 0,x	11680	lda	\$a9		11852	clc		; address \$d000	
11338	sta	\$a8		11510	adc	0,x	;referenced	11682	mcd23	sta	\$15	11854	adc	#\$d0		
11340	jsr	mdr1	;draw line	11512	mcd10	sta	\$b4	11684	stx	\$14	;store	11856	sta	\$15		
11342	inc	\$1e	;bump y value	11514	lda	\$b0	;colour pattern	11686	lda	t2	;abs hi of y	11858	sei		;lock out irq	
11344	ldy	\$1e	;test done (=y2)	11516	jsr	mcplo	;plot point	11688	cmp	\$15	;abs hi of x	11860	lda	1	;switch out i/o	
11346	cpy	\$20		11518	ldy	t6	;bump counter	11690	bcc	mcd24	;x>y	11862	and	#\$fb	; to see d-rom	
11348	beq	mcb1	; yes	11520	iny			11692	lda	7	;lo of y	11864	sta	1		
11350	bcc	mcb1	; no	11522	sty	t6		11694	cmp	\$14	;lo of x	11866	ldy	#7	;copy 8 bytes of	
11352	rts			11524	cpy	#8	;test counter <8	11696	beq	mcd24	;x>=y	11868	mct4	lda	(\$14),y	; char definition
11354;				11526	bne	mcd6	; yes	11698	bcc	mcd24		11870	sta	mcbuf2,y	; to buffer	
11356	mcd15	lda	#1	11528	jmp	mcd17	;skip disc rtn	11700	lda	\$a9	;copy current x	11872	dex			
11358	.byte	\$2c	;flag - disc	11530	mcd11	ldy	#0	11702	sta	\$ad	;work value to	11874	bpl	mct4		
11360;				11532	sty	t6	;reset counter	11704	lda	\$aa	;start value in	11876	lda	1	;restore i/o	
11362	mccir	lda	#0	11534	ldy	#\$0f	;set aside data	11706	sta	\$ae	;case of loop	11878	ora	#4		
11364	sta	9	;flag - circle	11536	mcd12	lda	\$a3,y	11708	dec	\$a8	;dec x plot value	11880	sta	1		
11366	ldy	#0	;no duplicating	11538	sta	mcbuf1,y	;to temp storage	11710	mcd24	lda	\$a8	11882	cli		;enable irq	
11368	sty	t3		11540	dex			11712	cmp	\$a7	;value	11884	lda	\$a8	;y ptr to plot	
11370	jsr	mcb1	;get x focal pt.	11542	bpl	mcd12		11714	bcc	mcd25	; yes	11886	sta	\$b4		
11372	stx	\$a5		11544	mcd13	lda	\$a5	11716	jmp	mcd1	; no - loop	11888	lda	\$a6	;x multiplier	
11374	jsr	mcget	;get y focal pt.	11546	ldy	t6	;get counter val	11718	mcd25	rts		11890	sta	\$a9	;count down x val	
11376	stx	\$a6		11548	clc		;add offset in	11720;				11892	lda	\$a5		
11378	jsr	mcget	;get radius	11550	ldx	mctbl3,y	; 0,x	11722	mcmul	ldy	\$a7	11894	sta	\$aa	;count down y val	
11380	stx	\$a8		11552	adc	0,x		11724	jsr	mcmj	;multiply by y	11896	lda	#0	;reset row count	
11382	jsr	\$aefd	;check comma	11554	sta	\$a8	;save (xleft)	11726	stx	\$1e	; scalar and save	11898	sta	\$ab		
11384	jsr	\$ad9e	;eval and save	11556	lda	\$a5	;get x focal pt.	11728	ldy	\$a8	;get x value	11900	mct5	lda	#7	;init bit count
11386	ldx	#<mymult	; x factor	11558	sec		;subtract offset	11730	jsr	mcmj	;multiply by y	11902	sta	\$ac		
11388	ldy	#>mymult		11560	ldx	mctbl3,y	; in 0,x	11732	stx	\$1d	; scalar and save	11904	lda	\$a7	;x value for plot	
11390	jsr	\$bbd7		11562	sbx	0,x		11734	ldy	\$a7	;get y value	11906	sta	\$b5		
11392	jsr	\$aefd	;check comma.	11564	sta	\$21	;save (xright)	11736	jsr	mcmx	;multiply by x	11908	ldy	\$ab	;get char row	
11394	jsr	\$ad9e	;eval and save	11566	tya		;test counter lsb	11738	stx	\$1f	; scalar and save	11910	lda	mcbuf2,y		

```

11912 mct6  asl  ;test left bit
11914      bcc  mct8  ; clear - no plot
11916      pha          ;push .a
11918 mct7  lda  $b0    ;get colour
11920      jsr  mcpl0  ;plot
11922      inc  $b5    ;bump x value
11924      dec  $a9    ;dec x mult
11926      bne  mct7  ;loop till 0
11928      jmp  mct10  ;skip
11930 mct8  pha          ;push .a
11932 mct9  lda  #0     ;clear points
11934      jsr  mcpl0  ;bump x val
11936      inc  $b5    ;dec x mult
11938      dec  $a9    ;loop till 0
11940      bne  mct9  ;reset x mult val
11942 mct10 lda  $a6    ;reset x mult val
11944      sta  $a9
11946      pla          ;pull bit pattern
11948      dec  $ac    ;count down
11950      bpl  mct6  ;loop till <0
11952      inc  $b4    ;bump y value
11954      dec  $aa    ;dec y mult
11956      bne  mct5  ;loop till 0
11958      lda  $a5    ;reset y mult
11960      sta  $aa
11962      ldy  $ab    ;bump char row
11964      iny
11966      sty  $ab
11968      cpy  #8     ;test <8
11970      bne  mct5  ; yes
11972      lda  $a6    ;get x mult
11974      asl          ;times 8 for next
11976      asl          ; character
11978      asl
11980      clc
11982      adc  $a7
11984      sta  $a7
11986      ldy  $ae    ;bump index into
11988      iny          ; string
11990      cpy  $ad    ;test = length
11992      beq  a19    ; yes
11994      jmp  mct1  ;handle next char
11996 ;
11998 ropen pha          ;open up ram
12000      sei          ; underneath the
12002      lda  1      ; roms, disable
12004      and  #$f8   ; the irq and
12006      sta  1      ; preserve .a
12008      pla
12010      rts
12012 ;
12014 rclose pha          ;close up ram
12016      lda  1      ; underneath the
12018      ora  #7     ; roms, enable
12020      sta  1      ; the irq and
12022      cli          ; preserve .a
12024      pla
12026      rts
12028 ;
12030 add19 lda  $19    ;add screen width
12032      clc          ; (40, $28) to
12034      adc  #$28   ; pointer ($19)
12036      sta  $19
12038      bcc  a19
12040      inc  $1a
12042 a19   rts
12044 ;
12046 mctbl1 = *          ;hi-res line addresses
12048 .word $e000
12050 .word $e140
12052 .word $e280
12054 .word $e3c0
12056 .word $e500
12058 .word $e640
12060 .word $e780
12062 .word $e8c0
12064 .word $ea00
12066 .word $eb40
12068 .word $ec80
12070 .word $edc0
12072 .word $ef00
12074 .word $f040
12076 .word $f180
12078 .word $f2c0
12080 .word $f400
12082 .word $f540
12084 .word $f680
12086 .word $f7c0
12088 .word $f900
12090 .word $fa40
12092 .word $fb80
12094 .word $fcc0
12096 .word $fe00
12098 ;
12100 mctbl2 .byte $3f,$cf,$13,$fc
12102 ;
12104 mctbl3 .byte $1d,$1d,$1e,$1e
12106 ;
12108 mctbl4 .byte $1f,$1f,$20,$20
12110 ;
12112 mxmult *+*+6
12114 ;
12116 mymult *+*+6
12118 ;
12120 mxtype .byte 0,1,0,1,0,1,0,1
12122 ;
12124 mytype .byte 0,0,1,1,0,0,1,1
12126 ;
12128 mxadds = *
12130 .byte $1d,$1d,$1d,$1d
12132 .byte $1e,$1e,$1e,$1e
12134 ;
12136 myadds = *
12138 .byte $1f,$1f,$1f,$1f
12140 .byte $20,$20,$20,$20
12142 ;
12144 mcbuf1 *+*+ $10
12146 mcbuf2 *+*+ 8
12148 ;
12150 * = *+(&1) ;skip odd byte
12152 evtmp .word $e38b ;error vector
12154 ;
12156 mcfxer sei
12158      lda  $300   ; vector to temp
12160      ldy  $301   ; storage
12162      sta  evtmp
12164      sty  evtmp+1
12166      lda  #<mcerr ;copy substitute
12168      ldy  #>mcerr ; address to page 3
12170      sta  $300
12172      sty  $301
12174      cli
12176      rts
12178 ;
12180 mcerr  jsr  mcrstr ;restore lo-res
12182      jmp  ($300) ;handle error
12184 ;
12186 mcuid  *+*+ 3    ;store user video
12188 ;

```

Program 5: INLINE

```

PA 0 rem inline (aug 25/84)
FH 1 :
AI 2 rem 1 statement, 0 functions
HH 3 :
GO 4 rem keyword characters: 6
JH 5 :
NJ 6 rem keyword routine line ser #
CB 7 rem inline inlin 3454 030
MH 8 :
HD 9 rem =====
OH 10 :
MM 107 .asc "inlinE"
OA 1107 .word inlin-1
GJ 3454 inlin cmp #$22 ;test quote
DF 3456 bne inl1 ; no
BL 3458 jsr $aebd ;eval prompt string
NN 3460 lda #$3b ;check semicolon
OC 3462 jsr $aeff
OK 3464 jsr $ab21 ;print prompt
DN 3466 inl1 jsr $b3a6 ;check prg mode
LB 3468 jsr $a560 ;get input
JE 3470 stx $43 ;store ptr to input
OL 3472 sty $44
LJ 3474 lda #0 ;find/create var
DM 3476 jsr $b08b
EO 3478 jsr $ad8f ;check string type
BM 3480 sta $49 ;store pointer to
EG 3482 sty $4a ; descriptor
EA 3484 lda $7a ;save chrget ptr
OL 3486 ldy $7b
IJ 3488 sta $4b
NP 3490 sty $4c
NC 3492 ldx $43 ;set cg ptr to
NG 3494 ldy $44 ; start of input-1
PP 3496 sfx $7a
IA 3498 sty $7b
OA 3500 jsr $73 ;bump cg ptr
MJ 3502 lda #0 ;set str delimiter
JC 3504 sta $07 ; to zero
EI 3506 sta $08
CI 3508 lda $7a ;set up string for
DM 3510 ldy $7b ; assignment to var
FP 3512 jsr $b48d
IM 3514 jsr $b7e2 ;reload cg ptr
LO 3516 jsr $a9da ;copy str to var
DI 3518 lda $4b ;restore cg ptr
NN 3520 ldy $4c
NL 3522 sta $7a
CC 3524 sty $7b
CL 3526 rts
OD 3528 ;

```

The Amiga: A User's Perspective

Chris Zamara, Technical Editor

The Amiga provides new answers to the old question, "Great, but what's it good for?"

The Amiga may fill the promise of being the tool for the average computer-naïve person and enthusiast alike. Because of its visually oriented user interface, the consistent way of doing things among all programs, and the power and capabilities inherent to the hardware itself, this eye-opening machine can be used and enjoyed even by the most computer-shy among us. And not used as a toy, but as a flexible tool for persons in many fields. It is not a business computer, or a "home" computer, or a music computer, or a graphics computer, or a software development system. It is all of these, and manages to be well suited to both the computer-phobe and computer-phile.

Regardless of which of these categories you fall under (I strongly expect the latter, though), the following is a look at the main elements of the Amiga from the end user's standpoint. (The machine is also great for programmers, but that's another article.) The elements of the system which concern the user are: The WorkBench, Amiga's efficient and intuitively-operated user interface; the bottom line – examples of actual application software; and the basic hardware in terms of ergonomics and expandability. What follows is a closer look at these three elements of the Amiga system and philosophy.

The WorkBench: Your Link With The System

The Work Bench is a very fun, friendly and modern (read: Macintosh/GEM-like) front end to the powerful AmigaDOS operating system lurking beneath. It lets you control the tasks and files in the system without knowing that you're doing such ominous-sounding work. You'll be starting tasks and copying files, but as far as you're concerned, you're just using the mouse to point to things and select them, or "drag" them over to where you want to put them.

When workbench first comes up (after you boot the system), all you see is a little picture of the disk you currently have in the system drive with its name underneath (if there is more than one drive, all mounted disks will be displayed). Point to the disk with the little mouse-controlled arrow on the screen, then click the left mouse button twice, and ZAP – a "window" appears on the screen displaying the contents of that disk. The programs on the disk (called tools) are displayed as icons – little descriptive pictures – which can be double-clicked like the disk icon to run the program. A window may contain *drawers*,

which are sub-directories containing several tools, projects (files used by tools), or more drawers. Opening a drawer brings up another window somewhere on the screen, showing the contents of this new drawer.

Now it may sound like quite a mess with all of these drawers, windows, icons and program names floating around, but each window has various *gadgets* which let you work with only what you're concerned with. Using the gadgets, you can change a window's size by dragging its right bottom corner, and its location on the screen by using the "drag bars" to move it wherever you wish. You can also push a window to the front or the back of a stack of windows using another pair of gadgets on the window. All of these operations are done by simple mouse moving and clicking. If a window is too small to see all of the icons within it, you can either enlarge the window or use the scrolling gadgets to see different parts of what's in a window. A "close" gadget allows you to get rid of the window. In words, all of this may sound rather confusing, but it literally takes only a few minutes to become comfortable with the whole operation.

The icons representing the tools, projects and drawers in any window can be dragged around to other windows. Doing so will copy the file to whatever disk or drawer you drag it to. You can duplicate an entire disk by dragging its icon to the icon of another disk. To get rid of a file, you just drag it into the Trashcan, an icon in the main disk window. Until you empty the trash, though, you can still retrieve trashed files by opening the Trashcan. All of this is great fun, and makes you feel like re-organizing all of your files just for the heck of it. Besides copying files and running programs, the WorkBench has *pull-down menus* which allow other functions, like renaming, disk initialization, emptying the trash, getting information about a file, drawer or disk, and "cleaning up" a window to neatly organize the icons contained within it.

Pull-down menus are an important aspect of Amiga's environment, used by application programs as well as workbench. Pressing the right mouse button reveals menu titles, and pointing to one of these menus pops up a list of options under the menu name. These options can be selected with the pointer, and some may have sub-menus which pop up to the side, containing additional choices. For example, a "change color" menu option may have a sub-menu containing the choices red/green/blue.

When a tool is opened (running a program), it can run in its own window in the workbench. For example, you may open a terminal package which brings up a new window. This window acts as a computer in itself, with the terminal program running inside. Depending upon the tool running, this window can usually be re-sized, re-ordered, or closed just like any other window. You are free to start as many programs as you wish in this manner (limited by available memory), each with its own window; and **each running at the same time!** By clicking any given window, you "select" it so that you can supply input to its program and activate that program's pull-down menus. The ability to have a number of programs running, each available at any given moment, adds a new dimension to computer usage. Consider this: you're writing an essay on a word processor, and while it's performing a long search through text, you get bored and click your adventure game to the front. Just before you're about to bite the dust at the hands of a bloodthirsty troll, you notice that someone has called up your Bulletin Board System, which is running in its own window, barely visible above the troll's misshapen head. After enlarging the BBS window and chatting with the fellow who logged on (the troll has meanwhile enjoyed a satisfying lunch), you decide to have a look at how much room is left on your disk, so you check the INFO menu after clicking the main workbench screen, visible under layers of windows. Clicking back to your essay, you find that your word search has long since completed and you are ready to write on. A fanciful example perhaps, but there are many real-world occasions when you want to do something with the system or another program without having to save your project, bring in a new program, then bring in the original program again later. Just the ability to easily switch between tasks is a marvelous convenience; multitasking as well means we're talking serious computing power here.

Some programs take up an entire screen rather than a window. This doesn't mean that it dominates the machine, though; you can slide the screen down to reveal whatever was there before. Like windows, more than one screen can be active, and each can be slid up and down to reveal whatever is desired. Like windows, screens have re-ordering gadgets to push one to the top or bottom of a stack of screens. For a major application program, or one that needs a constant screen width, a screen can be more convenient than a window. Each screen may have windows within it, since a program may make its own windows.

Using workbench gives you an idea of the Amiga's software philosophy. You can accomplish a lot without ever using the keyboard, and you don't have to know a thing about computers to get things done. You'll find that your work on the computer is organized more like your daily tasks, because you can schedule your time so that several things may be going at once. The workbench screen will probably be as neat or as messy as you keep your desktop. Once you can use the mouse to control workbench functions, you shouldn't have any trouble using application software – the basic principles of pointing, clicking and menu selection apply to most programs that run on the Amiga. Let's now take a look at some of these programs.

One of the ideas behind the Amiga that makes it so easy to use is that once you learn to use the mouse to point, click and choose menu options, you can operate most software. On a Commodore 64 or similar computer, there is no such thing as "learning how to work the computer"; every program that you run will have its own rules and conventions for choosing options or selecting functions. With the Amiga, software developers are encouraged to use the routines in the operating system and to follow certain conventions. This means that you can bring up a program and start using it right away because you know how to access the menus; how to save, load, or edit a project; how to select any options displayed on the screen, etc. A consistent user interface among different programs is truly a wonderful thing!

Besides the fact that programs are generally operated in the same manner, they also will (at least they *should*) work with other programs in the system, in a screen or window which can be pushed aside to work on something else. This last point is a convention rather than a rule, since it is possible to write a program which hogs the whole machine and requires that the program be quit, or even the system re-booted, if you wish to use another program. Such system-hogging programs, however, totally defeat the purpose of the Amiga's remarkable user environment and should be avoided. Before you buy a program, make sure that it can allow the Amiga to be used as intended; as a multi-tasking machine. Avoiding the purchase of a system hogging program will serve two purposes: 1) save you much frustration when you discover that you can't use it with other software, and 2) hopefully establish an unwritten law for software developers governing all future Amiga programs. While I'm beefing, one more potential problem with Amiga software: if you have external RAM on your system in addition to the internal 512k, some programs will not run properly because they don't specifically allocate video memory when they need it (the video chips can only access the internal 512k). This hopefully won't be a continuing problem, as long as software developers test their programs on systems with external RAM.

In order to get an idea of the kind of products you can expect for the Amiga, below is a look at three programs currently available, covering different aspects of the Amiga's capacity: graphics, word processing, and music. These are not product reviews, just impressions of programs to illustrate typical Amiga applications.

Deluxe Paint From Electronic Arts

Deluxe paint is a real showcase for the Amiga's colour graphics, and probably the most powerful graphics package on any microcomputer. It is oriented towards creating works of art rather than design applications, and has a mind-boggling array of ways in which to manipulate images. Just a few are given below. Besides the usual line, box, ellipse, and paint commands, there are unusual features such as being able to scale any area's width and height in real time, by moving the mouse.

Rotation of any boxed area is also provided for. The 32 on-screen colours can be set up to encompass any of the Amiga's 4,096 colours by using a palette control which lets you set the amount of red, green, and blue for every colour. The paint palette can also create a range of desired colours between any two colours you choose, for example shades of grey between white and black. You can choose a cycle mode which cycles through the colour registers to give the illusion of movement in various parts of the picture. The magnify mode makes it easy to work in detail on any small section of the picture, and different magnification levels can be chosen. There is an airbrush mode which works like a real airbrush, spitting out "drops" of the desired colour randomly over a given area. A shading feature allows you to make anything you paint over a shade lighter. You can define any part of the graphics screen as your "paintbrush" and use it for any future painting. This package is a natural for the Amiga, using the 4,096 colours for visual effect, the custom chips for super-quick area fills and shape drawing, and Intuition (the operating system) for an easy user interface.

Although DPaint is an extremely complex package, using it is quite simple because it follows the conventions for Amiga programs. Main functions are selected from pull-down menus, and modes can be switched by pointing to the desired icon and clicking, though some of the icons are a bit cryptic until you figure them out. The program runs in a standard screen, which means the whole thing can be pulled down or re-ordered (by clicking the re-ordering gadget) to reveal WorkBench or whatever was up before. Good! The program comes on a copy-protected disk. Not so good, because you can't put the program on your favorite utilities disk or make backups. I hope it isn't necessary for future Amiga software to be copy-protected, but if Commodore-64 type piracy persists with the Amiga, it may be. Sigh. Incidentally, DPaint is selling for a reasonable price considering the quality and power of the package - let's hope this sets a trend!

TextCraft Word Processor From Commodore

Textcraft is a very easy to use (there it is again, but it's still less over-use than "user-friendly"), "WhatYouSeesIsWhatYouGet" word processor. The nice thing about Textcraft is that there are *no* text-formatting commands to learn. It takes full advantage of a mouse-driven system. Change the margins? Grab the little margin markers and move them to where you want - the current paragraph re-formats automatically. Change the text format? Click the desired icon to instantly re-format. Headers, footers, page length and the like are selected from requesters brought on-screen by a menu option. Text editing functions are performed by the current pointer you're using: pencil to add text, scissors to cut, camera to copy, glue bottle to paste, paintbrush or roller brush to change fonts or text formats over a given range. Deleting a section of text is easy: just get the scissors, drag them over the text you want to delete, highlighting it, and release the mouse button. In the blink of an eye the text is gone, and may be pasted elsewhere in the document with the paste icon if you wish. You could figure out everything about using TextCraft just by playing, but even so there is extensive help available from a help menu, even providing one

minute tutorials on every facet of the package's operation. Forgive me for repeating this just one more time: very easy to use.

As you edit, text on the screen appears exactly as it will on the printed page, including italics, bold-face and underlined text. You don't have to guess if *this* printout will finally be the right one. Textcraft is so unimimidating that it will pass this software test: take your favorite computer-phobia victim, you know, the one who is scared to get near a computer, let alone touch it, since he is certain that his smallest action will result in the instant destruction of the frightfully expensive system, or worse, that his every move will be electronically recorded and surreptitiously passed on to an evil organization who will gather information from computer-naive people and go on to spread darkness and evil throughout the free world. Take that person, sit him or her down in front of Textcraft, and clench his white, clammy hand around the mouse. Now tell him he has the opportunity to write that letter he's been putting off for years. Providing he's used a typewriter keyboard before, the chances are good that colour will slowly come to his mouse hand, a letter will take form on the screen, and a new mousekeeter will be born. The power of easy software!

The down side is that Textcraft does not have the slew of advanced features found in some other word processors. For things like spelling checking, column manipulation, sorting, virtual memory, automated table-of-contents, or filling of variables from a file, you'll have to look elsewhere. Lots of features though, does not preclude ease of use, and soon there may be a Textcraft look-alike with a plethora of features. The point is, word processing isn't the old, "Hmmm . . . was that a Control-Big-C or Control-Small-c to set a column? Or was it a Control K? I Wonder what this mess is gonna *look* like? . . .". Thank God.

Incidentally, the above observations are based on a pre-release version of Textcraft that I saw, but I believe the release version has been very little changed. The version I saw provided no obvious way to re-order or slide its window to get to other programs in the system. Horrors! I hope this has been corrected in the version now for sale.

Musicraft from Commodore

Musicraft is an incredible music composition tool that really lets your musical creativity express itself, even if you can't play an instrument. You use the mouse to put notes up on a staff, composing the music as it would look on paper. Notes can be changed, inserted and deleted. Music for up to four voices can be composed, any combination of voices being displayed or played at once. The exceptional thing about Musicraft on the Amiga is the instruments available. The realism is unbelievable: drums sound like *drums*. If you've heard computer synthesized drums before, that's really saying something. The same goes for other hard-to-produce sounds like bells, electric guitar, and banjo. There is a large assortment of instruments on the Musicraft disk, and each sounds eerily realistic. The trick, of course, is Amiga's approach to sound; in effect, the instruments

are digital recordings stored in memory and converted to analog at a high rate by DMA. That gives you something like a programmable tape recorder to play with, making complex sounds a piece of cake. You can change instruments at any time in your composition simply by putting an instrument icon on the staff instead of a note or rest. Editing a song is fast and simple, and while it's playing, you can adjust the speed, tempo and other settings by "sliding" on-screen "controls" with the mouse-driven pointer. There are some pretty impressive sample songs on the disk that you can bring in to play and edit.

Besides staff mode, as it's called, there is also synthesizer mode. The synthesizer is a screen full of controls which you can use to create your own instrument to use or save on disk with the others. You can actually draw your own waveform on a little graph, or generate a waveform mathematically by choosing a standard function and adding two or three times its frequency to itself at any amplitude. There are literally dozens of mouse-operable slide controls on the synthesizer, which control filters, oscillators, amplitude generators, and various levels. The set-up basically simulates a good synthesizer, but even if you don't know what half the stuff does, you'll have a ball just messing around with the controls and listening to the results (take it from me). Musicraft would also pass the test by your local computer-paranoid, but this one doesn't even have to know how to type. In fact, the keyboard isn't required at all, unless you want to play notes live, or play along with one of your compositions. A keyboard screen lets you see what notes are assigned to which keys, and lets you change the assignments. In the case of Musicraft, its simple operation is more than just a convenience, since it opens the door for many musicians who have no desire to learn about programming computers or how to use a complex package. I have seen a non-computerist guitar player sit down in front of Musicraft and start producing music after a few minutes, concentrating on the composition itself rather than on how to use the program. That's how it should be.

The Amiga Hardware

Here's something that Commodore 64 users in particular will appreciate: to add a standard Epson-type printer to the Amiga, you plug it in and it works. Period. Forget the interface. There is a standard parallel printer port provided on the back, and the operating system supports most popular printers and can use their special features. You can tell the system what kind of printer you have using the "Preferences" tool on the workbench disk. There is also a serial port on the back, but it uses a male instead of the standard female connector, requiring a special cable or a male-female adapter. Other than that, it is a standard RS-232 port, which you can use to connect a modem for telecommunicating. The serial port can run at speeds up to 19,200 baud.

The computer unit itself sits on supports on either side and leaves enough room underneath for the keyboard to slide under when not in use. Handy when desk space is prime real estate. Speaking of the keyboard, it is quite light and sits nicely

on the knee. The fan in the main unit is so quiet that I'll bet there are some Amiga owners out there who are reading this and saying, "What fan?"

The built-in disk drive uses 3.5 inch microdisks. These disks are much better than floppies since they are protected by a hard plastic case and require no storage sleeves, since the recording surface is protected by a sliding trap which is moved away when the disk is in the drive. Each disk holds around 880K, and data access is quite fast, a disk duplication taking only about 90 seconds. Perhaps best of all, the disks fit in a standard shirt pocket. If anyone actually took that detail into consideration when designing the 3.5 inch format, I tip my hat to him.

For further expansion of the system, there is a slot on the right side of the machine; devices can be stacked horizontally out to the side of this port. This doesn't seem as elegant or reliable as a card-cage like in the IBM PC, but the Amiga would have probably had to grow too much in size and cost to accommodate such an arrangement. Several manufacturers will be offering motherboards though, to allow proper expansion of multiple boards. You can also add more memory. Several outfits, including Comspec Communications here in Toronto, will be offering two megabyte RAM expansions as soon as additional information about Amiga's I/O protocol is released to developers. I've been using one of Compsec's prototype RAM expansion units for a few weeks now, and having all of that memory can really speed things up when you use it as a super-fast disk drive. Hard drives are also here now or on the way soon from various companies. Imagine a 2.5 Megabyte Amiga with a 20 Megabyte hard drive! Awesome, as Commodore's promotional people say.

Is It Worth it?

Judging from the Amiga's real-world usefulness when running available, affordable software, it would not be an exaggeration to say that the Amiga may well be worth its price just to run one specific program. Musicraft, for example, would be reason alone for a budding musician to buy an Amiga. Likewise Graphicraft for the graphic artist or Textcraft for the writer. But best of all is that anyone can make use of the machine regardless of his field of interest or level of computer expertise. I just can't see an Amiga languishing in anyone's closet like some of the simpler eight-bit machines have been known to. The Amiga appears to be the first micro to combine multi-tasking, an easy and flexible user interface, advanced graphics and sound hardware, and a good operating system. Its only real competition is the Atari 520ST and Apple's Macintosh, which are good machines in their own right, but neither are multi-tasking, both lack the super-fast hardware graphics capabilities, and the Mac doesn't have a colour display and isn't easily expandable. Which machine wins out remains to be seen, but the Amiga is a very strong contender and deserves your consideration if you're looking around. No machine is without its flaws, but the Amiga has enough virtues to convince many that it's the best micro available . . . for now, anyway.

The Amiga: A Programmer's Perspective

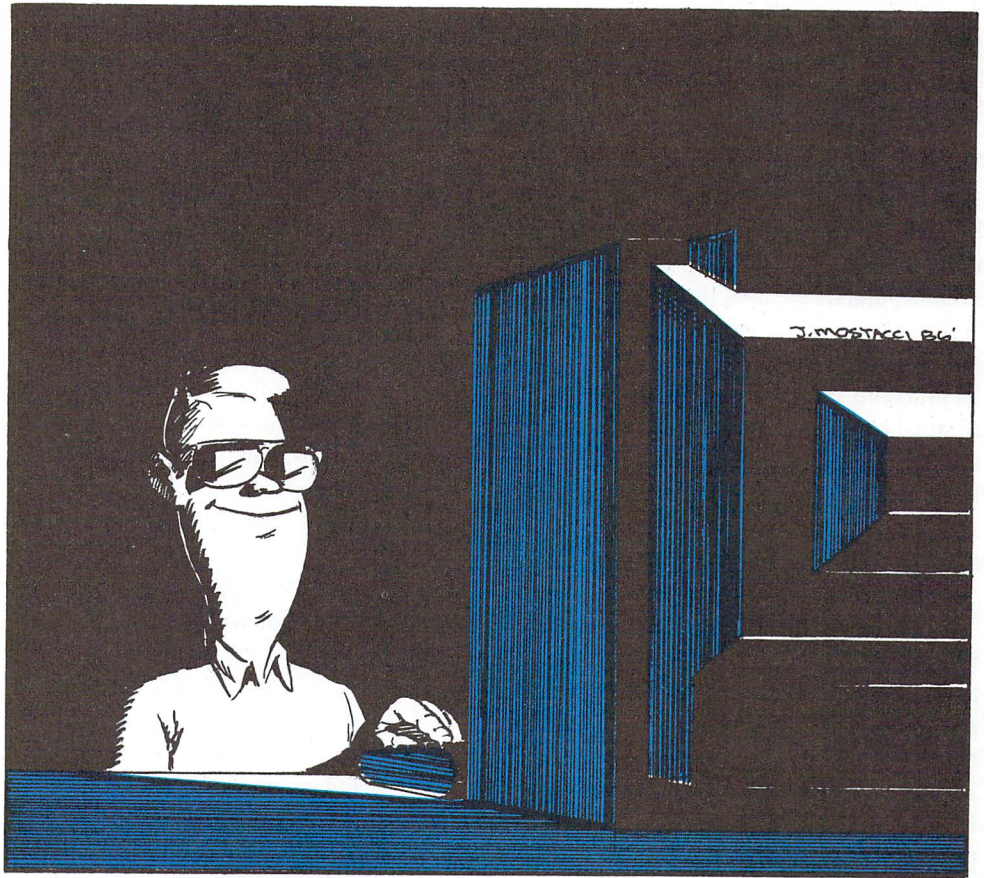
Chris Zamara, Technical Editor

*...can a single mortal
whip up a game or
utility within a
normal lifetime?*

The Amiga is designed to be powerful yet easy for anyone to use. In other words, it is a machine oriented to the user, with much of the application software being developed by the major software companies. But how is it for the average hacker – can a single mortal whip up a game or utility within a normal lifetime?

Well, he'll have a bit of learning to do, but using one of Amiga's BASICs, he'll be writing programs using multiple windows, graphics, pull-down menus, the mouse, and even speech in no time. All of those goodies – and others – which are inherent to the Amiga environment are available to the programmer even in Assembler, because of the built-in operating system functions and the libraries available on disk. Programming at the lowest level, i.e. manipulating the hardware itself, is pretty much out, but the operating system does so much for you that you'll never need to do so.

The Amiga comes with BASIC (MetaCompc's ABasiC or Microsoft's AmigaBasic), and at the time of writing, "C", Pascal, and Assembler packages are all available at dealers. The developer's kits which are available for the Amiga contain complete system documentation and manuals for the included Lattice "C" compiler and the 68000 Assembler – seven manuals in all. Most of the elements of this kit are now, or will soon be, available at Amiga dealers. The manuals will be released to the public as soon as they are finalized; fortunately, the folks at Commodore-Amiga seem extremely willing to make the information widely available! With the help of these manuals, all of the Operating system's features like windows, menus, requesters, etc. can be used from C or assembler; the documentation is complete and keeps no secrets about the system. Perhaps the only "bad" news for hackers is that there are no mysteries to solve or unknown routines to find!



Since the idea behind the Amiga is that anyone can use it intuitively (hence "Intuition" as the name of the operating system), there are certain standards that all programs must follow to work properly in the machine, and other standards which are recommended so that there is some consistency among application programs. These standards and the many Kernel routines available make a bit of study necessary for the new Amiga programmer, but allow the creation of complete, friendly, professional programs.

For many applications, programming in either of the available BASICs is an extremely easy way to realize much of the Amiga's potential. If you want to use C or assembler, you have even more control over the system, but you'll need documentation, like the Intuition and ROM Kernel manuals, to use all of the system's features. These manuals are currently available only in the developer's kits, but should be at Amiga dealers soon, probably by the time you read this.

Documentation

As previously mentioned, the Amiga people are keeping few secrets about the machine, and there doesn't seem to be a lack of information as there was, for example, early in the Commodore PET days. Some of the manuals aimed at developers are a

bit cryptic and extremely technical, but the ones aimed at the user – like the AmigaDOS User's manual – are very easy to understand and full of examples. Since the Amiga is a very new and complex system, updates on these manuals are occurring constantly, and the stack of errata pages included with the developer's kit is quite large. When the final documentation is actually released to the public, the manuals should be fairly accurate, as the questions of developers serve to weed out the errors and omissions.

Workbench and BASIC manuals come with the system, and for the casual BASIC programmer contain everything he'll probably need to know. Workbench is Amiga's Icon-oriented user interface, and the manual explains how to use it to copy, rename, and delete files, duplicate disks, run programs ("tools"), use the window gadgets, etc. Workbench is designed to make the system intuitively easy for users to operate, but all of its functions can also be performed directly using AmigaDOS from CLI, the Command-Line Interface. If you wish to fully understand and use CLI and the DOS commands, the set of three AmigaDOS manuals is available from dealers. Other Amiga books from outside publishers are expected to arrive shortly as well.

The amount of documentation already available suggests that the Amiga will be a very "open" system, and software will abound from independent users everywhere. In addition, a dedicated magazine, Amiga World, already exists. This is no shoddy newsletter, but a high-quality, full colour publication. Sources of Amiga information for programmers also include networks with an Amiga section such as UseNet, not to mention the Amiga-specific BBS's, User Groups, and newsletters which are springing up around the continent. The Transactor and other Commodore-specific magazines are also covering the Amiga at one level or another.

AmigaDOS and the CLI

Even without bringing a particular language into the system, you can do some useful things using AmigaDOS through CLI. The CLI (Command Line Interface) is a process provided by AmigaDOS, and can be run from WorkBench. Like WorkBench, CLI is a user interface to the system, but is command-rather than icon-driven. It simply reads commands and executes them. More than one CLI can be active at once, each running in its own separate window; a new CLI can be started with the NEWCLI command, and a CLI can be ended with ENDCLI. Actually, when a WorkBench disk is booted, CLI comes up and executes a batch file – a series of DOS instructions – which invokes WorkBench with the "LoadWb" command. In other words, CLI is the first thing the system runs, and it is quite possible to run the machine solely from CLI and never use WorkBench at all.

DOS is used primarily for disk management and I/O commands, and allows you to execute commands or any program

on disk by simply typing its name. A disk's main or "root" directory may contain files, or other directories which may contain other files or directories, and so on. DOS maintains a disk directory hierarchy and allows you to work with any file or directory on disk. Some of the things you can do with DOS: display any or all directories, sorted or with the date/time of creation and size also displayed (DIR and LIST), print files to the screen as text or hex (TYPE), COPY, DELETE, RENAME or JOIN files, set or view the DATE and time, and similar file-handling and general system functions. The RUN command causes any command or program to execute under a new CLI, allowing you to continue in the current CLI while the new job executes; in other words it lets you multi-task. Two standard commands are ED and EDIT, which invoke screen or line editors. For complete DOS, ED and EDIT command lists, see articles elsewhere in this issue.

All of the DOS commands are on disk as separate, executable files, and exist in the "C" directory on the workbench disk. When a command is called by name, it is fetched from disk and executed. This arrangement makes it possible to add, change, or rename commands at will. The number of commands you have available in DOS is only determined by what's in your "C" directory, and you can create your own commands simply by writing a program and putting the object file there.

Any input or output of a DOS command that would normally go to the current window (keyboard and screen) can be re-directed to any file or device that you wish, using the < and > operators. This way, you could, for example, send output from a command such as DATE to a file, or send information to a printer on the serial port instead of the screen. You can actually create a custom window of any size from the CLI and use it for input or output, as you would a disk file or device. Another useful device is the built-in RAM disk, which can be used as a disk drive; you can copy to or from RAM, get a directory listing, make sub-directories, even execute programs or DOS commands out of RAM. The RAM device is quite handy for program development, since you can speed up compilation or assembly enormously by doing it directly from memory. This is especially attractive if you have additional expansion RAM on your system.

CLI has a provision for batch files – sequences of DOS commands which are executed directly from a text file. Batch files are like simple programs written in the language of DOS, and even support primitive control structures: IF ... ELSE ... ENDIF, and SKIP (a forward GOTO). Batch files can also accept parameters when executed, giving a kind of "meta-command" ability, a command which consists of a series of other commands. Batch files are normally invoked by the EXECUTE command, but an exception is the file called "Startup-Sequence" in the "S" directory, which automatically executes when the disk is booted. "Startup-Sequence" normally prints a few things, then does a LOADWB to enter WorkBench and an ENDCLI to kill the CLI process, leaving you completely under the control of WorkBench. You may use Ed or EDIT to change

the Startup-Sequence, making the system leave you in CLI after re-booting, so that you can use DOS directly without having to invoke a CLI from WorkBench. You may set up your Startup-Sequence to do anything you want, like display the date, copy your favourite commands to the RAM disk, start a given program, etc.

ABasiC: The Original Amiga BASIC

ABasiC from MetaCompCo is the BASIC that until recently was shipped with every Amiga. It is in many ways an old-fashioned BASIC, much like that on a Commodore 64, but with many more commands in its vocabulary. This BASIC uses line numbers, GOTOs, no indenting of program lines, and LISTing of programs by line number just like in the old days. It does support a WHILE . . . WEND control structure, but that's about it for modern features. In fact, in the editing department it's back to the dark ages when teletypes roamed the computer rooms of the earth: it is a line-oriented editor. No moving the cursor over a line and simply changing it to correct it. At first this can be a disappointment to those weaned on Commodores or similar screen-oriented systems, but once you get used to the editor's commands, it's really not all that terrible.

The language itself is very rich, allowing mouse input, the creation of real windows with all the usual gadgets, a complete set of graphics instructions (which work in the blink of an eye thanks to the Amiga's custom graphics chips), speech and sound capabilities, error trapping, and just about anything else you could ask for function-wise. File handling is quite sophisticated, and works in a similar manner to IBM PC's BASIC; random file records are mapped to string variables with the FIELD command. Windows are treated as files and can be PRINTed to and INPUT from. All graphics and mouse input parameters are always relative to the currently active window, allowing the user to move around any windows that a program is using without the program even knowing - unless it wants to. Debugging instructions include TRACE, and a wonderful command called FOLLOW which allows you to trace any variable and observe it whenever it changes value. The commands of ABasiC cover such a wide range of functions that there's no way to list them all here. Suffice it to say that as far as commands and functions go, this language is not wanting.

ABasiC checks every program line for syntax as it is entered, pointing out where in the line an error occurred. Programs are stored as pure ASCII files, and can be edited with your favorite editor, like ED from CLI, if you wish. This form of storage also means that programs are not particularly compact or fast. In floating point operations, ABasiC on the Amiga is not much faster than some BASICs running on lesser machines like the IBM. When it comes to graphics though, stand back!

When ABasiC comes up, it creates a new screen. It actually runs in a window which happens to take up this new screen. That means that by re-sizing the ABasiC window, you can get

to the screen behind it and slide it down to reveal WorkBench happily waiting for your return. You are free to merrily switch between BASIC and WorkBench without interrupting any task which may be executing, like a BASIC program. It's very handy to have access to a CLI at any time without having to abandon your current program, and even see part of the program on the screen. You can even bring up another BASIC, and have both of them running in their own screens, letting you slide them around and work with whichever one you wish. You can bring up as many BASICs as you have memory for, which isn't many unless you have more than the internal 512k of RAM. The default ABasiC screen is a 320 by 200 two-bitplane screen which allows for 40 characters per line. With the SCREEN command, you can change to a 640 by 200 screen and get 80 columns.

You can definitely write some interesting programs using ABasiC, and for many applications it will be fast enough. But since it is just an ordinary BASIC, your code is liable to be difficult to debug, as all variables are global (no passing of parameters to subroutines), and all the necessary GOTOs pointing to number by line can weave a tangled spaghetti web. For major applications, things can get just a little bit too messy, but if you're used to that sort of language, then you'll like it just fine. Other than the line editor, it is far superior to the built-in BASIC on any previous Commodore.

AmigaBasic From Microsoft

Microsoft's AmigaBasic is the replacement for ABasiC and is being shipped with all new Amigas. If you bought an Amiga with ABasic, see your dealer about getting an upgrade kit to AmigaBasic. AmigaBasic is an up-to-date language which is powerful, fast and completely structured. Program line numbers are not required, and your program is edited in a separate window from the main "run" window, which displays program output and lets you enter direct-mode commands. The WHILE . . . WEND and IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE . . . ENDIF constructs exist, and real sub-procedures can be used which are invoked by name and can be passed a list of local variables or arrays. In short, this BASIC is a structured, COMAL-like language which is interactive, powerful, and easy to program in.

AmigaBasic supports most of the commands of ABasiC, with a few new features and some new twists. The major advantage that this BASIC has is its "Event Trapping" capabilities. The ON MOUSE command, for example, can be used to name a subroutine to be performed when the mouse button is pressed. The program then need not check the mouse repeatedly, but the mouse-handling routine will be automatically executed when necessary. The ON MENU command is used for checking pull-down menus, which were not supported in ABasiC. When a menu option is selected, you can have your menu-handling procedure performed, even though your program is not explicitly checking for a menu action at the time. These interrupt

capabilities exist for object collisions, timer countdowns and program breaks as well. Windows are supported more fully than in the previous BASIC; now you have a choice as to what gadgets you want on any given window. Object animation is supported, and an object editor comes on the AmigaBasic disk to create sprites and "BOBs" (software sprites). You can directly call system library functions if you open the library with the LIBRARY command. Again, there isn't enough room to list all of the available functions, but there are enough. The beauty of this BASIC is that you can write your own procedures, much like in COMAL, which are then used exactly like the built-in commands. In other words, your program defines new commands for you to use and build upon.

The editor is full-screen, in a window of its own. You can scroll up and down through the listing in this text editor of sorts. The mouse is used to place the cursor at any spot and to highlight sections of text for cut/copy/paste operations, or replacement of new text. Just use the mouse to highlight any text in your program, and type the new text to replace it. Programs are totally free-form in this editor, allowing blank lines anywhere and indenting of lines to emphasize the control structures.

Unlike ABasiC, the AmigaBasic environment takes full advantage of the Amiga's nature, using the mouse, windows, pull-down menus, and Amiga-Key "shortcuts". In fact, it gets a bit carried away and forces you to use the mouse for no good reason: any program error MUST be acknowledged by clicking an "OK" box in the error requester before continuing – a bit of a pain. Also, updating the screen after one of these errors, or sometimes while editing, is a bit slow. The environment is not hacker-oriented, as it puts ease-of-use over speed, but it sure is flexible.

AmigaBasic occupies not a screen, but two windows in the WorkBench environment – one for listing/editing, and the main window for issuing commands. These windows are no different from any other, and can be modified by the WINDOW command at will. Since AmigaBasic programs can be executed from WorkBench (they have their own icon), you can have a program change the main BASIC window and come up as an ordinary tool – the user never has to know it is a BASIC program.

Programs are semi-compiled and stored in a compact way. Keywords are tokenized and variables are stored not by name, but by reference, with all of the variable names stored at the end of the program file. This saves memory and speeds things up considerably; standard benchmark programs seem to run about three times faster in this than in ABasiC. You may optionally save a program as straight ASCII if you wish, or save it protected so that it can't be modified.

All in all, AmigaBasic is a good programming environment and can be enjoyed even by those who scoff at normal BASICs. If it's still not fast or flexible enough for your application though, you'll have to go to C or assembler.

Lattice C Compiler For The Amiga

The Lattice C compiler is part of the developer's kit, or available as a separate package from Amiga dealers for a lot of money (retail about \$450 in Canada). I will not attempt an explanation of the C language in general, but will just give some notes on Lattice C on the Amiga. If you aren't a C programmer and wish to learn about this widely used language, the definitive resource is the book, *The C Programming Language* By Brian W. Kerningham and Dennis M. Richie.

First of all, you need at least 512k and two drives to use the C development system. It is apparently possible to use a single drive for C development, but it is probably quite inconvenient. Lattice C on the Amiga contains the standard function library (which closely follows Unix C conventions), as well as the extensive Amiga library which lets you use all of Intuition's special features like window gadget control, graphics functions, sprites and the like. The only problem is that all those nifty functions are documented only in the two Intuition manuals ("Intuition – The AMIGA User Interface" and the "ROM Kernel Manual"), which are currently available only as part of the developer's kit. If you don't have the manuals and want to use the Amiga to full potential, your best bet is to haunt the Amiga section on various Networks and BBS's in search of source code – of which there is quite a bit. Using public domain C programs as examples will give you a good idea about how to use the common Intuition library functions. If you have the set of three DOS manuals, you'll have documentation for all DOS library functions, and of course the standard Lattice C functions are documented in the C manual. That should keep you busy until you can get your hands on the Intuition manuals, which should be available from dealers soon. Even if you don't use any of Intuition's special features, programming in C is a great way to add utilities and DOS enhancements to your system.

To use Lattice C on the Amiga, you first create the source program using your favorite editor, probably the standard system editor ED for convenience sake. After saving the file with ".C" after the filename, you are ready to compile and link. To make life easy, a batch file on the C disk called "Make" calls the compiler and linker properly for you. You just EXECUTE Make from CLI, giving it the name of your source file, and wait until the work is done. If the compiling and linking was successful, you'll have a relocatable, executable object module on disk which you can run by simply typing its name, like a DOS command or any other program. Using the Icon editor from a standard WorkBench 1.1 disk, you can create a custom Icon for your program so that you can run it directly from WorkBench by just pointing and clicking.

Be forewarned: programming in C, even armed with all of the documentation you could want, is not a beginner's venture. If you're a casual weekend programmer, you may want to stick with BASIC for awhile. If, however, you're willing to learn a bit and want to produce high-quality software, then C may be the

way to go. The Amiga's system software, as well as most Amiga application software was written in C, attesting to the flexibility and speed of the language. As far as C compilers go, Lattice C is not the fastest or most efficient. The future should bring faster and possibly less expensive compilers.

68000 Assembler

The 68000 microprocessor has an instruction set which resembles that of a minicomputer like the PDP-11. It is beyond compare with any 8-bit microprocessor; if you're used to programming a 6502, the increase in power is akin to trading in your Chevette for a Turbo Porsche. Without getting into details about programming the 68000, a bit of technical data follows. The chip has eight internal data registers and eight address registers, each of which is 32 bits wide. Instructions can operate on bytes (8 bits), words (16 bits) or long words (32 bits) in memory. Addressing modes include: data or address register direct (using the value in the specified register); address register indirect (using the data in the address pointed to by the specified address register); address register indirect with post-increment (incrementing the register after an indirect); address register indirect with pre-decrement (decrementing the register before an indirect); address register indirect with displacement (register + displacement = address of data to be used); Address register indirect with index (register + displacement + another register = address of data) and others. Instructions can use any addressing mode or combination of addressing modes, for example:

```
MOVE (A4) + , 100(A1,D2)
```

This single instruction means to take the data at the address pointed to by the contents of A4 (Address register 4), then increment A4; move the data to the address calculated by adding the contents of D2 (data register 2) to A1, then adding the constant 100. Machine language fans should delight in the power of the 68000.

The assembler available for the Amiga is a macro assembler with a full complement of pseudo-ops for conditional assembly, listing control, external symbol reference, etc. Also on the disk is the Linker, which is used to resolve references in your source file to external symbols. The assembler and linker work in much the same way as the C compiler and linker, but you use "Assem" and "Alink". Like C programs, your final object file will be directly executable from CLI by typing its name.

The comments in the above C section about using the ROM library routines applies in assembler also. You need the Kernel manuals to know how to use the fancy operating system functions. You also need a 512k system with two drives to use the assembler development disk. If you have such a system and

the Amiga Assembler package, you can begin writing simple programs immediately. The video games may take a little longer, as you'll have to get a hold of the necessary manuals and then figure them out, which is no trivial task.

Simple Machine Language and Debugging

Up to this point, the Amiga probably sounds like a vastly powerful but somewhat remote system, with such a complex operating system that no one can directly influence the state of the machine. For those of you who like to feel firmly connected with the workings of the beast, you can actually toy with the Amiga's memory directly with the aid of a machine language monitor. A program for the Amiga called "Wack" comes with the developer's kit. If you have a copy of Wack, you can examine memory, disassemble, single step, set breakpoints, search memory, and generally have a ball. This is how the hackers find out about the machine first-hand, although on the Amiga there's a lot to find out about.

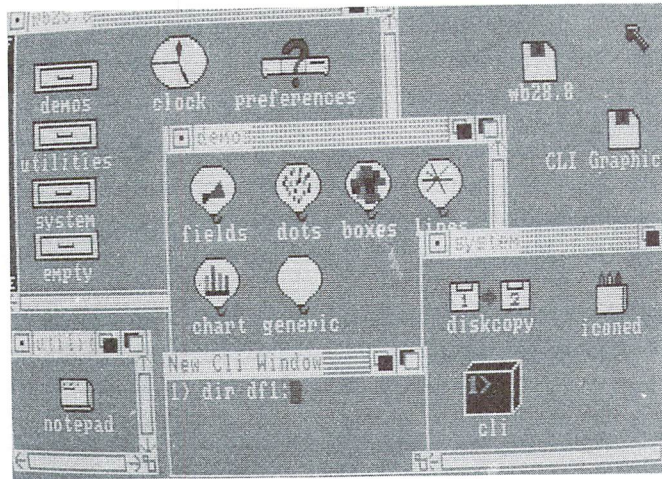
A small subset of WACK is built into the Amiga's "ROM" (actually "kickstart" RAM) and operates through a 9600 baud terminal on the serial port. You can access this "ROM Wack" directly from a WorkBench menu if you use the command "loadwb -debug" to bring up workbench instead of the usual "loadwb". Rom Wack's short command list can be displayed by typing a question-mark on the terminal. You can also enter Rom Wack after a software failure causes a "Guru Meditation #" alert to threaten bringing the system down. If you hit the RIGHT instead of the left mouse button at this point, you will be dumped into ROM Wack on the external terminal with the state of the system preserved. A handy de-bugging feature!

Other Languages

As mentioned, Pascal is also immediately available from Amiga dealers - I haven't had a chance to look at it yet. There are also a few languages in the public domain which can be had for the taking. A lot of public domain Amiga software is quite good, as it is existing C source ported from other systems. The best way to keep abreast of available software is to get a modem and snoop out any BBS that has an Amiga section or any Amiga messages. By sharing programs and ideas through user groups and networks, the Amiga knowledge and software base will spread rapidly. Things are off to a very good start already.

AMIGA DOS & CLI Commands

by Roy Reddy, Toronto, Ontario



The following article is meant as a quick reference card for those users without an AmigaDOS Manual. At time of writing Commodore states that they are supplying AMIGA developers with the AMIGA manual sets and that they hope to have these manuals available to end users in early 1986. The manuals will be sold through the same retail outlets that AMIGA computers may be purchased.

Since the manual sets are not available to every AMIGA user at this time this article becomes more timely. The mandate of this article is to offer a quick reference to the commands available in AmigaDOS. It is not possible to cover the commands in more detail than the manuals without being larger than the manuals.

The AmigaDOS environment is very helpful, in fact it has a sort of built-in help. If you remember the command but forget the pattern for the arguments you can ask AmigaDOS to show you. The syntax for this kind of help is :

< **Command** > < space > ? < return >

Format () Numeric Brackets – numeric input required

Note: < > Angle Brackets – denotes user supplied input

[] Square Brackets – indicates optional input

Thus: [(< >)] would indicate an optional user supplied input that must be of numeric nature if used.

AmigaDOS will respond by showing you the argument template. This template has three qualifiers which are preceded by slashes as follows:

/A – argument must be present and may NOT be omitted.

Eg. with the TYPE command, the filename is mandatory

/K – argument must use this keyword

Eg. TYPE file OPT H ;The "H" (Hex) option can only be specified by using the OPT keyword

/S – argument is used as a switch

Eg. LIST QUICK DATE ;Lists a directory with only the filename and date – QUICK and DATE are function toggles

In future issues the command details and their applications could be further discussed but for now let us illustrate the commands that are available in AmigaDOS.

The AmigaDOS Commands Quick Reference Card

In file or directory names, a colon (:) indicates the root directory, and a slash (/) can be used to indicate a subdirectory. If any filename contains spaces, double quotes (") must enclose the entire filename. Some examples of filenames appear below.

df0:goldfish ;refers to file or directory "goldfish" in root directory of drive 0

Ark:Animals/Goat ;refers to the file or directory "goat" in the directory "Animals" on the disk "Ark"

:Bread ;File or directory bread on root directory on same disk as current directory

Foo: ;Refers to the disk named "Foo"

:Foo ;Refers to the File or directory named "Foo" in the root directory of the current-directory disk

"Music/Songs/Oh When The Saints ..." ;The file or directory "Oh When The Saints ..." in directory "Songs" in directory "Music" on current disk. Quotes are needed because of embedded spaces

File Utilities

; comment character. Allows comments for use in batch files (Executable sequences of DOS commands)

Format : [<command>] ; [<comment>]

Template : "command" ; "comment"

Examples :
copy DF0:c/list to ram: ; Copy list program to RAM drive
list DF1: ; display directory of DF1: drive

<> Direct command input and output respectively. Allows redirection of a command's input or output to a file or device

Format : <command> [< >] [<arg>]

Template : "command" > "TO" < "FROM" "args"

Examples :
DATE > date-file ;send current date to "date-file"
ECHO > SER: "Message from Amiga" ;send message to serial port

COPY copies one file to another, or, copies all the files from one directory to another.

Format : COPY [FROM] <name>] [TO <name>] [ALL] [QUIET]

Template : COPY "FROM,TO/A,ALL/S,QUIET/S"

Examples :
COPY DF0: TO DF1: ALL QUIET ;copy all files from drive 0 to drive 1 without printing "copying..." messages
COPY Extras:demos/myprog TO DF1:basicdemos/ ;copy "myprog" from directory "demos" of disk "Extras" to the directory "basicdemos" of the disk in drive 1, keeping the same filename
COPY print-file TO PRT: ;send "print-file" to printer

DELETE deletes up to 10 files or directories.

Format : DELETE <name> [<name>] [ALL] [Q or QUIET]

Template : DELETE " ,,,,,,,,,,ALL/S,Q=QUIET/S"

Examples :
DELETE out-dated-file ;delete "out-dated-file" in current directory
DELETE temps/file1 temps/file2 ;delete "file1" and "file2" in directory "temps"

DIR shows filenames in a directory.

Format : DIR [<name>] [OPT A or I or AI]

Template : DIR "DIR,OPT/K"

Examples :
DIR ;display current directory
DIR DF1: OPT A ;display entire directory structure of disk in drive 0
DIR C ;display directory "C"

ED enters a screen editor for text files.

Format : ED [FROM] <name> [SIZE <n>]

Creates a new file if <name> does not exist

Template : ED "FROM/A,SIZE"

Examples :
ED temp/ed-file
ED large-file SIZE 55000 ;Allocate up to 55,000 bytes for file

EDIT enters a line by line editor.

Format : EDIT [FROM] <name> [TO] <name>] [WITH <name>] [VER <name>] [OPT <option>]

Template : EDIT "FROM/A,TO,WITH/K,VER/K,OPT/K"

Examples :
EDIT ed-file WITH edits VER nil: ;Get edit commands from "edits", edit "ed-file", and do not print any verification of edit commands
EDIT orig-file TO new-file

FILENOTE attaches a note with a maximum of 80 characters to a specified file.

Format : FILENOTE [FILE] <file> COMMENT <string>

Template : FILENOTE "FILE/A,COMMENT/K"

Examples :
FILENOTE my-picture COMMENT "drawn in November"
FILENOTE src-file COMMENT "source for screen"

JOIN concatenates up to 15 files to form a new file.

Format : JOIN <name> <name> [<name>] AS <name>

Template : JOIN " ,,,,,,,,,,AS/A/K"

Examples : JOIN src-file1 src-file2 AS all-src
JOIN text data results AS experiment

LIST examines and displays detailed information about a file or directory.

Format : LIST [DIR] <dir> [P or PAT <pat>] [KEYS] [DATES] [NODATES] [TO <name>] [S <string>] [SINCE <date>] [UPTO <date>] [QUICK]

Template : LIST "DIR,P= PAT/K,KEYS/S,DATES/S, NODATES/S,TO/K,S/K,SINCE/K,UPTO/K,QUICK/S"

Examples :
LIST DF1: ;List all files on disks in root directory of disk in drive 1
LIST P ?? ;List all files in current directory with names two characters in length
LIST :l S handler ;List all files in directory "1" in root directory with the characters "handler" somewhere in the filename
LIST SINCE YESTERDAY ;List all files created since yesterday

MAKEDIR creates a directory with a specified name.

Format : MAKEDIR <dir> Template : MAKEDIR "/A"

Examples :
MAKEDIR DF0:test ;Creates directory "test" in root directory of disk in drive 0
MAKEDIR RAM:temp/files ;make directory "files" in directory "temp" in root directory of RAM-Disk

PROTECT sets a file's protection status.

Format : PROTECT [FILE] <name> [FLAGS <status>]

Template : PROTECT "FILE,FLAGS/K"

Examples :
PROTECT file1 rwd ;Allow "file1" for Read, Write and Deletion
PROTECT temp/file FLAGS r ;Only allow "temp/file" to be Read

RENAME renames a file or directory.

Format : RENAME [FROM] <name> [TO or AS] <name>

Template : RENAME " FROM/A,TO=AS/A "

Examples :
RENAME OLD-NAME NEW-NAME
RENAME ram:c/file1 AS new-file ;

SEARCH looks for a specified text string in all the files of a directory.

Format : SEARCH [FROM] <name> or <pattern> [SEARCH] <string> [ALL]

Template : SEARCH " FROM,SEARCH/A,ALL/S "

Examples :
SEARCH DF0: my-name ;Search for the text " my-name " in the root directory of the disk in drive 0
SEARCH DF1: source ALL ;Search for the text in the root directory and all the directories therein on drive 1

SORT sorts simple files.

Format : SORT [FROM] <name> [[TO] <name>] [COLSTART <n>]

Template : SORT " FROM/A,TO/A,COLSTART/K "

Examples :
SORT file TO sorted-file
SORT list TO sort-list COLSTART 5 ;Sort using data starting at fifth byte in each record as sort key

TYPE types a file to the screen that you can optionally specify as text or hex.

Format : TYPE [FROM] <name> [[TO <name>] [OPT N or H]

Template : TYPE " FROM/A,TO,OPT/K "

Examples :
TYPE preferences OPT H ;print hex dump of " preferences "
TYPE :s/startup-sequence ;print file " startup-sequence " in " s " dir.
TYPE some-file TO ser: ;send " some-file " to the serial port

CLI Control

BREAK sets attention flags in a given process.

Format : BREAK <task> [ALL] [C] [D] [E] [F]

Template : BREAK " TASK/A,ALL/S,C/S,D/S,E/S,F/S "

Examples :
BREAK 6 ;Send a CTRL-C to task # 6
BREAK 4 D F ;Sends a CTRL-D and CTRL-F to task 4

CD sets a current directory and/or drive.

Format : CD [<dir>] Template : CD " DIR "

Examples :
CD RAM: ;Set root directory in RAM-disk as the current directory
CD DF1:temp/1 ;set directory " 1 " in directory " temp " on disk in drive 1 as the current directory

ENDCLI ends an interactive CLI process.

Format : ENDCLI Template : ENDCLI

Examples : ENDCLI

NEWCLI creates a new interactive CLI process.

Format : NEWCLI [<window>]

Template : NEWCLI " WINDOW "

Examples :
NEWCLI
NEWCLI CON:30/30/300/120/ " NEWEST CLI " ;Create a new CLI process in a window titled " NEWEST CLI " starting at screen coordinates (30,30), 300 pixels wide and 120 pixels high

PROMPT changes the prompt in the current CLI.

Format : PROMPT <prompt>

Template : PROMPT " PROMPT "

Examples :
PROMPT
PROMPT " %n> " ;Put current CLI process number in prompt

RUN executes commands as a background process. Continues CLI as command executes

Format : RUN <command>

Template : RUN command +
command

Examples :
RUN TYPE :s/startup-sequence
RUN COPY :c/list TO RAM: +
CD RAM: +
LIST

STACK displays or sets the stack size for commands.

Format : STACK [<n>]

Template : STACK " SIZE "

Examples :
STACK
STACK 9000

STATUS displays information about the CLI processes currently in existence.

Format : STATUS [<process>] [FULL] [TCB] [SEGS] [CLI or ALL]

Template : STATUS " PROCESS,FULL/S,TCB/S,SEGS/S, CLI=ALL/S "

Examples :
STATUS
STATUS 1 FULL

WHY explains why a previous command failed.

Format : WHY

Template : WHY

Examples :
WHY

Command Sequence Control

ECHO displays the message specified in a command arg.

Format : ECHO <string> Template : ECHO " "

Examples : ECHO "This string was echoed to the screen"

EXECUTE executes a file of commands.

Format : EXECUTE <commandfile> [arguments]

Template : EXECUTE "command-file", "args"

Examples : EXECUTE :s/startup-sequence

FAILAT fails a command sequence if a program returns an error code greater than or equal to specified number.

Format : FAILAT <n> Template : FAILAT "rclim"

Examples : FAILAT
FAILAT 14

IF tests specified actions within a command sequence.

Format : IF [NOT] [WARN] [ERROR] [FAIL] [<string> EQ
<string>] [EXISTS <name>]

Template : IF "NOT/S,WARN/S,ERROR/S,FAIL/S,,EQ/K,EXISTS/K"

Examples :
IF EXISTS :c/cd ;execute commands up to ENDIF if the file "cd" is in
directory "c" on root directory

LAB defines a label (see SKIP).

Format : LAB <string> Template : LAB <text>

Examples : LAB error-location
LAB ok

QUIT exits from command sequence with a given error code.

Format : QUIT [<returncode>] Template : QUIT "RC"

Examples : QUIT 14
QUIT

SKIP jumps forward to a LAB in a command sequence (see LAB).

Format : SKIP <label> Template : SKIP "LABEL"

Examples : SKIP
SKIP error-location

WAIT waits for, or until, a specified time.

Format : WAIT <n> [SEC or SECS] [MIN or MINS] [UNTIL<time>]

Template : WAIT ",SEC=SECS/S,MIN=MINS/S,UNTIL/K"

Examples : WAIT ;Wait one second
WAIT UNTIL 12:25
WAIT 5 MIN

System and Storage Management

ASSIGN assigns a logical device name to a directory or filename.

Format : ASSIGN [[<name>] <dir>] [LIST]

Template : ASSIGN "NAME,DIR,LIST/S"

Examples :
ASSIGN temp: DF0:source/files
ASSIGN ;Show all current assignments

DATE displays or sets the system date and time.

Format : DATE [<date>] [<time>] [TO or VER <name>]

Template : DATE "DATE,TIME,TO=VER/K"

Examples :
DATE ;Display today's date
DATE TOMORROW ;Advance the current date by one day
DATE 01-OCT-85 12:32
DATE TUESDAY ;Set the date to the upcoming Tuesday

DISKCOPY copies the contents of one entire microdisk to another.

Format : DISKCOPY [FROM] <disk> TO <disk> [NAME
<name>]

Template : DISKCOPY "FROM/A,TO/A/K,NAME/K"

Examples :
DISKCOPY FROM DF0: TO DF1:
DISKCOPY DF0: TO DF0: NAME "Copied Disk"

FAULT displays messages corresponding to supplied fault or error codes.

Format : FAULT [<n>] Template : FAULT " ,,,,,,,"

Examples :
FAULT 123 ;Display error message #123
FAULT 133 234 245 ;Display list of messages for 133, 234 and 245

FORMAT formats and initializes a new 3 1/2 inch floppy disk.

Format : FORMAT DRIVE <drivename> NAME <string>

Template : FORMAT "DRIVE/A/K,NAME/A/K"

Examples : FORMAT DRIVE DF0: NAME "New Blank Disk"

INFO gives information about the filing system, including room left on all mounted volumes.

Format : INFO Template : INFO Examples : INFO

INSTALL makes a formatted disk bootable.

Format : INSTALL [DRIVE] <drive>

Template : INSTALL "DRIVE/A" Examples : INSTALL DF0:

RELABEL changes the volume name of a disk.

Format : RELABEL [DRIVE] <drive> [NAME] <name>

Template : RELABEL "DRIVE/A,NAME/A"

Examples : RELABEL DF1: "Disk over there"

AMIGA Editor Commands

by Roy Reddy, Toronto, Ontario

There are two editors that come with every AMIGA as part of the WORKBENCH diskette. The names are 'ED' and 'EDIT'. They are, respectively, a screen editor and a line editor. This article is meant to be a quick reference to the commands available in each editor.

for a file of 40,000 bytes as a default if more memory is required then the 'SIZE' switch may be used to allocate more memory.

ED - The Screen Oriented Editor

The template for the screen editor "ED" is :

ED "FROM/A, SIZE/K"

... where the 'FROM' argument is the file to be edited. ED allows

'ED' has two categories of commands: immediate commands and extended commands. Immediate commands are a sequence of keystrokes performed while in the middle of a document. Some immediate commands are a combination of the CTRL key and another key. Extended commands are executed in a command mode. The 25th row of the screen is reserved for the extended command line and is entered by striking the ESC key. Some commands are available in both modes. The following list will comprise the quick reference for 'ED'.

Immediate Commands

Cursor Movement Immediate Commands

Cursor UP	moves cursor UP	DEL	deletes character under cursor and moves remaining text left.
Cursor DOWN	moves cursor DOWN	ESC	Enters the extended command mode at bottom of screen.
Cursor RIGHT	moves cursor RIGHT	RETURN	return cursor to left edge and if in insert mode the current line will be broken in two.
Cursor LEFT	moves cursor LEFT	TAB	moves cursor to next TAB position right.
BACKSPACE	moves cursor left and erases char.		

CTRL Key Commands

CTRL+A	Insert a Line after the current line	CTRL+I	equivalent to TAB
CTRL+B	Delete the current line	CTRL+M	equivalent to RETURN
CTRL+D	almost equivalent to CURSOR UP, scrolls text down	CTRL+O	deletes spaces until next non-space character or deletes character as DEL if not a space
CTRL+E	move to opposite (top or bottom) corner of screen.	CTRL+R	moves cursor to the space following the previous word
CTRL+F	flips the case of the character under the cursor	CTRL+T	moves cursor to the start of the next word (non-space)
CTRL+G	will repeat the last Extended command	CTRL+U	almost equivalent to CURSOR DOWN, scrolls text up
CTRL+H	equivalent to BACKSPACE	CTRL+V	will update or redraw the screen
		CTRL+[	equivalent to ESC
		CTRL+]	move cursor to opposite (left or right) end of current line

Extended Commands

ESC or CTRL+[starts the extended mode. Some extended commands can contain additional parameters (string or numeric). Strings must be delimited by a character other than letters, space, numbers, brackets, or a semicolon. The slash character "/" is an acceptable delimiter and will be used in the examples in this article.

A /str/	insert a line of text "str" After current line	J	Joins the current line with the next
B	move cursor to the Bottom of the file	LC	set ED to distinguish between upper/Lower Case
BE	set the Block End at cursor position	M n	Moves the cursor to the line specified by n
BF /str/	search for 'string' Backwards	N	moves the cursor to the start of the Next line
BS	set the Block Start at cursor position	P	moves the cursor to the start of the Previous line
CE	move the Cursor to the End of the line	RP	Repeat the last extended command continuously
CL	equivalent to Cursor Left in immediate mode	S	create a new line by Splitting the current line
CR	equivalent to Cursor Right in immediate mode	SA	Save the document
CS	move the Cursor to the Start of the line	SB	moves cursor to the Start of the defined Block
D	Delete the current line	SH	Show the status (margins, tab length, filename)
DB	Delete the previously defined Block	SL n	Set the Left margin to the value specified in n
DC	equivalent to DEL in immediate mode	SR n	Set the Right margin to the value specified in n
E /str1/str2/	Exchange "str2" for "str1" throughout document	ST n	Set the distance between each TAB to the value specified in n
EQ /str1/str2/	as above but will Query before Exchange	T	moves the cursor to the Top of the document
EX	Extend right margin ignoring defaults	U	Undo the last change made (except delete line)
F /str/	Find "str1" in document	UC	set ED to NOT distinguish between Upper/lower Case
I /str/	Insert a line of text "str" before current line	WB /fil/	Write previously defined Block to file "fil"
IB	Insert a copy of a previously defined Block	X	eXit from ED & write document to file
IF /fil/	Insert or merge the File "fil" into the document at the current line		

EDIT: Amiga's Line Oriented Editor

by Roy Reddy, Toronto, Ontario

This article describes the line oriented Editor of AmigaDOS called 'EDIT'. The documentation covering 'EDIT' in the Amiga manual "AmigaDOS User's Manual" is 35 pages long. This article and the following pages will act as a quick reference guide only and cannot cover this Editor in as much detail as the manual.

Commodore full screen Editors have spoiled me thus making it hard to get interested in studying a line Editor. EDIT however offers quite a bit of power in that it can modify files using commands from another file called an "Edit Command File". The following describes EDIT's format and template :

Format : EDIT [FROM]<name> [TO]<name>] [WITH<name>]
[VER<name>] [OPT Pn:Wn:PnWn]

Template : EDIT " FROM/A,TO,WITH/K,VER/K,OPT/K "

EDIT has some limitations, the first of which, you will discover, is that you cannot create a new file using EDIT. For this reason the 'FROM' argument must exist even though the keyword 'FROM' is optional.

The argument 'TO' instructs EDIT what filename to give the destination file. If the 'TO' argument is omitted EDIT creates a file and will

rename it with the 'FROM' name when you Quit EDIT. The original file is saved as ':T/EDIT-BACKUP' and will remain until the next EDIT session.

The 'WITH' file is the "EDIT Command File" which gives EDIT its additional editing power. The 'VER' file, if specified, will contain error messages that may have been generated during the EDIT session. If either the 'WITH' or 'VER' arguments is omitted, EDIT will use the keyboard and screen for input and output respectively.

EDIT has memory and line width defaults that can be adjusted using the 'OPT' keyword and either/both the 'P' & 'W' arguments. With the 'P' argument you can adjust the amount of memory EDIT uses to retain previous lines. The 'W' argument adjusts the maximum line length used by EDIT. The default setting of these parameters is P40W120 ; 40 previous lines retained & 120 maximum line length.

This table describes the abbreviations used in this quick reference guide.

/qs/	qualified string	<f>	file specifier
/t/	string	sw	+ or - (on or off)
n	line number, or. . . .		

Character Pointer Commands

<	move character pointer left	\$	lower case character at pointer	PA /qs/	move character pointer to After /qs/
>	move character pointer right	%	upper case character at pointer	PB /qs/	move character pointer to Before /qs/
#	delete character at pointer	<SPACE>	turn character at pointer to space	PR	reset character pointer to start of line

Current Line Positioning Commands

M n	move to line n	N	move to Next line in memory
M +	move to highest line in memory	P	move to Previous line in memory
M -	move to lowest line in memory	REWIND	make current line line #1 of source file

File Search Commands

F /qs/	search for string /qs/
BF /qs/	search Backward for string /qs/
DF /qs/	search & Delete line with string /qs/

Text Display and Verification Commands

?	verify current line
!	verify with case indicators
T	type lines until end of file
T n	type n lines forward
TL n	type n lines with line numbers
TP	moves to lowest line then type lines
V sw	switch to turn on/off line display verification

Commands That Operate Globally

GA /qs/t/	Globally place string /t/ After string /qs/
GAB /qs/t/	Globally place string /t/ Before string /qs/
GE /qs/t/	Globally exchange string /t/ for string /qs/
CG [n]	Cancel Global operation [n] (all operations if [n] omitted)
DG [n]	Disable Global operation [n] (all operations if [n] omitted)
EG [n]	Enable Global operation [n] (all operations if [n] omitted)
SHG	Show information about Globals in use

Commands That Operate On The Current Line

A /qs/t/	insert string /t/ After string /qs/ on current line
AP /qs/t/	same as above but moves character pointer
B /qs/t/	insert string /t/ Before string /qs/ on current line
BP /qs/t/	same as above but moves character pointer
CL t	Concatenate current line + string /t/ + next line
D	Delete current line
DFA /qs/	Delete After string /qs/ to the end of the line
DFB /qs/	Delete Before string /qs/ to the end of the line
DTA /qs/	Delete from start of line to After string /qs/
DTB /qs/	Delete from start of line to Before string /qs/
E /qs/t/	Exchange string /qs/ for string /t/
EP /qs/t/	same as above but moves character pointer
I	Insert chars from keyboard before chars in line
I <f>	Insert chars from file <f> before chars in line
R	Replace characters from keyboard
R <f>	Replace characters from file <f>
SA /qs/	Split current line After string /qs/
SB /qs/	Split current line Before string /qs/

Input/Output Redirection

FROM	read From source (original file)
FROM <f>	read From file <f>
TO	return to original destination file
TO <f>	send output to file <f>
CF <f>	Close file <f>

Miscellaneous Commands

,	repeat previous A, B, or E command
= n	set line number to n
C <f>	take Commands from file <f>
H n	set Halt at line n (if n = * then Halt and unset H)
Q	Quit input from command file, or windup if no command file
SHD	Show Data ; last cmd, search string
STOP	Stop ; quit without changes made to existing file
TR sw	switch to suppress Trailing spaces from lines
W	Windup ; continue through the remaining source file
Z /t/	change value of current input terminator string to /t/

Pick Areas and Pop Menus

Darren Spruyt
Gravenhurst, Ontario

Drop-Down Menus For Your Commodore 64

Such a title definitely needs explaining. While reading other computer literature, you may have heard the term 'POP MENUS'. 'Pick Areas' are just as common, but less documented. These features are now available on your C-64 with the help of a short assembly language program.

Pop Menus are just what they sound like. A menu that can be 'popped on' the screen for a decision to be made, then be 'popped off' again when the decision has been made. You can do just about the same in BASIC, however the machine language version presented here has more features. It automatically remembers what was present on the screen when it was 'popped on' and will restore the information back to the screen again when it is 'popped off,' as well as remembering the correct colors. The pop menu on the screen also comes complete with a border and a reverse field line for selecting the appropriate item in the menu.

Pick areas are areas on the screen given a (X,Y) position, width and height and finally an ID number. When a pointer on the screen is moved into a Pick Area, the area is highlighted (reversed) and a flag is set to tell the main program that the pointer has been moved into a Pick Area. This may not seem like much, but it paves the way for powerful menu and selecting features to be added to a basic program very easily. The pointer is an integral part of this package and it operates from the cursor keys when they are not in use. (i.e. during a run of a BASIC program when no input is being accepted).

The PICK AREA and POP MENU machine language program is very easy to use. There are just a few SYS's to use (5) and you can be on your way to a great looking program. The first SYS turns on the PICK program, it is:

SYS 49152

This turns on the sprite to be used as the pointer and sets up the required information for the program to operate. The second SYS defines a Pick Area:

SYS 49155,X,Y,W,H

Given the screen as a grid of 0-39 horizontally and 0-24 vertically from the top left corner, (X,Y) is the top left corner of the Pick Area with width of W and height of H. The ID number of the Pick Area is in location 782 (values from 1-16 are normal) so retrieve it with a PEEK and remember it for further use.

SYS 49161,X

...will delete the Pick Area with ID X from the list of active Pick Areas.

SYS 49164

...will turn off the PICK program and remove the pointer from the screen. While the PICK program is active, if the pointer enters a PICK area, it's ID will be placed in memory location 2.

The last SYS is for use with the POP MENUS, and the PICK program does not have to be active for the POP MENUS to work. To use a pop-menu,

SYS 49158,X,Y,W,H,C,A\$

... will create a pop menu at (X,Y) as mentioned earlier with width W and height H using color C and using the last parameter as the string of data with which to fill the menu. Since the pop-menu places a border around it, the width for text inside the menu will be (H-2) and the number of lines allowable will be (V-2). The string needs no cursor characters to be included within it - the text will 'wrap' inside the area automatically.

If a menu was to be created having 4 lines of text with each line being 6 characters long, and to hold the following information on separate lines 'WHITE,BLACK,YELLOW,ORANGE' the following would be done. Define a string variable such as:

```
A$ = "WHITE BLACK YELLOWORANGE"  
SYS 49158,0,0,8,6,1,A$
```

This would place a pop menu at (0,0) with the information within it. NOTE: the string is to be exactly as written above, the spaces or lack thereof is important. Once this has been done, the menu will be on the screen and a reverse bar will be on the first line of the menu. This line is moved up and down with the cursor keys to select the item and then the return is pressed. This will then remove the pop-menu from the screen, replacing the old data, while a number corresponding to which line the selector bar was on will be placed in memory location 599. The contents of 599 would then be used to index to the chosen operation, which in this case would be to the correct colour value.

It may seem complex, but is really very simple to use, also very powerful. With such a utility, Basic can be used to produce very graphically appealing and easy to use programs. A sample program using Pick Areas and two pop-menus appears in Listing 1, while Listing 2 is a program to create the machine language file on the disk.

Pop Menus Demo Program

```

AN 95 if fl = -1 then 200
JF 100 a = peek(49152) + peek(49153)*256 + peek(49154)
AH 110 if a = 4108 then 200
MB 120 fl = -1 :load "pick.mlp.c000",8,1
MD 200 :
LL 300 h1$ = chr$(192) + chr$(192):h2$ = h1$ + h1$
OA 310 v$ = chr$(221)
CL 320 ul$ = chr$(176) : rem upper left corner (c = & a)
KN 330 ur$ = chr$(174) : rem upper right corner (c = & s)
OM 340 ll$ = chr$(173) : rem lower left corner (c = & z)
IP 350 lr$ = chr$(189) : rem lower right corner (c = & x)
HF 1000 rem window using program
OG 1010 print "S ";
ND 1030 printul$h2$hchr$(178)h2$h2$h2$h1$hchr$(178)
    h2$h2$h2$h2$h1$ur$;
CO 1040 print v$ "exit" v$ " [14 spcs]" v$ " background
    [8 spcs]" v$;
EB 1050 printchr$(171)h2$hchr$(219)h2$h2$h2$h1$h
    chr$(177)h2$h2$h2$h2$h1$lr$;
MN 1060 printv$ "time" v$
CM 1070 printv$ "on[2 spcs]" v$
FK 1080 print chr$(171)h2$hchr$(179)
PC 1090 printv$ "opts" v$
IM 1100 printll$h2$hlr$
ME 1200 gosub 60000
JI 1210 geta$:
II 1212 print "sq||||||]" ;b:if z = 0 then b = b + 1
HM 1214 if a$<>chr$(13) then 1210
KI 1220 if peek(2) = ex then 20000
PH 1230 if peek(2) = bk then 21000
FO 1250 if peek(2) = tm then 23000
KG 1900 goto 1210
GD 20000 a$ = "no yes"
GF 20010 sys 49158,0,0,5,4,1,a$
CB 20020 if peek(599) = 2 then sys 49164:stop
MD 20030 goto 1210
MJ 21000 a$ = "black white red[3 spcs]cyan[2 spcs]
    purplegreen blue[2 spcs]yellow"
OM 21010 sys 49158,21,0,8,10,0,a$
PH 21020 poke 53281,peek(599)-1
EC 21030 goto 1210
FM 23000 if z = 0 then 23100
MG 23010 z = 0
DE 23020 print "sqqq]r time q[4 lefts]on[2 spcs]"
EP 23030 goto 1210
KF 23100 rem
EN 23110 z = 1
HN 23120 print "sqqq]r time q[4 lefts]off[1 spc]"
IF 23130 goto 1210
NE 60000 sys 49152
FC 60010 sys 49155,1,1,4,1:ex = peek(782)
BD 60020 sys 49155,1,3,4,2:tm = peek(782)
CE 60030 sys 49155,1,6,4,1:op = peek(782)
AB 60040 sys 49155,21,1,10,1:bk = peek(782)
OK 60050 return

```

Pop Menus BASIC Loader

```

CC 100 open 15,8,15
IN 110 print#15,"s0:pick.mlp.c000"
PP 120 open 1,8,2,"pick.mlp.c000,p,w"
JE 130 print#1,chr$(0);chr$(192);
JH 140 rem start of basic loader code
NH 150 read a,b,d
IL 160 print "now loading in code."
EK 170 for k = a to b
MF 180 read c:print#1,chr$(c);:
NH 190 poke 1024,c:poke55296,c
IG 200 ch = ch + c:next:close1
AL 210 if ch<>d then print "data error" :stop
MA 220 print "done." :end
PD 999 data 49152, 50321, 134294
KF 1000 data 76, 164, 195, 76, 245, 193, 76, 16
HN 1010 data 192, 76, 185, 193, 76, 201, 193, 96
HC 1020 data 160, 0, 32, 11, 194, 48, 248, 173
IP 1030 data 129, 196, 201, 3, 144, 241, 173, 112
JN 1040 data 196, 201, 3, 144, 234, 140, 88, 2
FK 1050 data 32, 234, 195, 142, 149, 196, 32, 253
GF 1060 data 174, 32, 158, 173, 164, 101, 165, 100
AM 1070 data 32, 219, 182, 160, 2, 177, 100, 133
MO 1080 data 72, 136, 177, 100, 133, 71, 165, 71
AH 1090 data 208, 2, 198, 72, 198, 71, 169, 0
GF 1100 data 32, 36, 193, 160, 0, 32, 127, 195
DH 1110 data 174, 129, 196, 32, 20, 193, 172, 112
PH 1120 data 196, 136, 169, 110, 145, 251, 136, 48
HH 1130 data 13, 169, 64, 145, 251, 136, 48, 6
NJ 1140 data 208, 249, 169, 112, 145, 251, 142, 146
ML 1150 data 196, 169, 40, 162, 251, 32, 222, 193
IH 1160 data 32, 20, 193, 174, 146, 196, 202, 240
EM 1170 data 72, 224, 1, 240, 44, 160, 0, 169
AM 1180 data 93, 145, 251, 200, 204, 112, 196, 240
FB 1190 data 10, 177, 71, 32, 232, 193, 145, 251
LE 1200 data 76, 147, 192, 136, 169, 93, 145, 251
PO 1210 data 142, 146, 196, 173, 112, 196, 56, 233
FL 1220 data 2, 162, 71, 32, 222, 193, 76, 121
NB 1230 data 192, 172, 112, 196, 136, 169, 125, 145
DF 1240 data 251, 169, 64, 136, 240, 7, 48, 9
KG 1250 data 145, 251, 76, 195, 192, 169, 109, 145
GE 1260 data 251, 162, 1, 32, 153, 193, 142, 146
FG 1270 data 196, 32, 228, 255, 174, 146, 196, 201
KA 1280 data 145, 208, 11, 224, 1, 240, 239, 32
AG 1290 data 153, 193, 202, 76, 211, 192, 201, 17
PC 1300 data 208, 16, 138, 24, 105, 2, 205, 129
OI 1310 data 196, 240, 219, 32, 153, 193, 232, 76
DI 1320 data 211, 192, 201, 13, 208, 208, 142, 87
JG 1330 data 2, 169, 128, 32, 36, 193, 169, 1
MH 1340 data 141, 88, 2, 96, 172, 112, 196, 32
CK 1350 data 130, 193, 136, 173, 149, 196, 145, 253
IJ 1360 data 136, 16, 251, 96, 141, 147, 196, 169
PE 1370 data 0, 133, 34, 169, 176, 133, 35, 160
DF 1380 data 0, 32, 127, 195, 165, 1, 41, 254
AL 1390 data 120, 133, 1, 32, 130, 193, 174, 129
IO 1400 data 196, 172, 112, 196, 136, 173, 147, 196
PI 1410 data 16, 11, 177, 34, 145, 251, 177, 36
CN 1420 data 145, 253, 76, 93, 193, 177, 251, 145
HG 1430 data 34, 177, 253, 145, 36, 136, 16, 229
EP 1440 data 142, 146, 196, 169, 40, 162, 251, 32
BE 1450 data 222, 193, 169, 40, 162, 34, 32, 222
HA 1460 data 193, 32, 130, 193, 174, 146, 196, 202

```

CN	1470 data 208, 199, 165, 1, 9, 1, 133, 1	FE	2100 data 165, 251, 24, 105, 40, 133, 251, 144
BP	1480 data 88, 96, 165, 34, 133, 36, 165, 35	EG	2110 data 2, 230, 252, 202, 208, 230, 96, 190
DA	1490 data 9, 4, 133, 37, 165, 251, 133, 253	HJ	2120 data 95, 196, 181, 217, 41, 3, 13, 136
FB	1500 data 165, 252, 41, 3, 9, 216, 133, 254	GJ	2130 data 2, 133, 252, 189, 240, 236, 24, 121
JA	1510 data 96, 160, 0, 138, 141, 146, 196, 24	MC	2140 data 78, 196, 133, 251, 144, 2, 230, 252
DD	1520 data 109, 95, 196, 170, 32, 130, 195, 172	KJ	2150 data 96, 72, 173, 16, 208, 9, 128, 141
GC	1530 data 112, 196, 136, 136, 177, 251, 73, 128	CB	2160 data 16, 208, 104, 96, 160, 63, 185, 248
OE	1540 data 145, 251, 136, 208, 247, 174, 146, 196	OA	2170 data 195, 153, 192, 3, 136, 16, 247, 120
NA	1550 data 96, 32, 234, 195, 224, 17, 176, 6	CN	2180 data 169, 194, 141, 21, 3, 169, 69, 141
AG	1560 data 169, 0, 157, 61, 196, 96, 169, 255	NJ	2190 data 20, 3, 88, 169, 128, 141, 21, 208
AE	1570 data 96, 173, 21, 208, 41, 127, 141, 21	EP	2200 data 169, 15, 141, 255, 7, 141, 88, 2
NK	1580 data 208, 120, 169, 234, 141, 21, 3, 169	AG	2210 data 169, 0, 141, 61, 196, 133, 2, 141
OP	1590 data 49, 141, 20, 3, 88, 96, 24, 117	EB	2220 data 60, 196, 141, 59, 196, 169, 0, 160
PC	1600 data 0, 149, 0, 144, 2, 246, 1, 96	HE	2230 data 16, 153, 61, 196, 136, 16, 250, 169
KG	1610 data 201, 64, 144, 2, 233, 64, 201, 128	GM	2240 data 24, 141, 14, 208, 169, 50, 141, 15
MG	1620 data 144, 2, 233, 64, 96, 160, 16, 185	OC	2250 data 208, 96, 140, 146, 196, 32, 253, 174
CB	1630 data 61, 196, 240, 6, 136, 208, 248, 169	PJ	2260 data 32, 158, 183, 172, 146, 196, 138, 96
LK	1640 data 254, 96, 32, 11, 194, 48, 250, 153	CN	2270 data 254, 0, 0, 224, 0, 0, 240, 0
KK	1650 data 61, 196, 96, 32, 234, 195, 201, 40	NM	2280 data 0, 216, 0, 0, 204, 0, 0, 198
EE	1660 data 176, 48, 153, 78, 196, 32, 234, 195	KM	2290 data 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0
AM	1670 data 201, 25, 176, 38, 153, 95, 196, 32	KM	2300 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
OO	1680 data 234, 195, 240, 30, 153, 112, 196, 24	EN	2310 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
IO	1690 data 121, 78, 196, 201, 40, 176, 19, 32	ON	2320 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
LC	1700 data 234, 195, 240, 14, 153, 129, 196, 24	IO	2330 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
LA	1710 data 109, 95, 196, 201, 25, 176, 3, 169	BG	2340 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 17
DO	1720 data 1, 96, 169, 255, 96, 169, 194, 72	BO	2350 data 29, 145, 157, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
CC	1730 data 169, 82, 72, 8, 72, 72, 72, 76	GA	2360 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
KJ	1740 data 49, 234, 173, 88, 2, 208, 3, 76	AB	2370 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
DE	1750 data 188, 254, 165, 157, 48, 249, 165, 204	KB	2380 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
FC	1760 data 240, 245, 164, 198, 185, 118, 2, 162	EC	2390 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
OO	1770 data 3, 221, 55, 196, 240, 5, 202, 16	OC	2400 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
GI	1780 data 248, 48, 2, 198, 198, 165, 203, 201	ID	2410 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
KE	1790 data 7, 240, 4, 201, 2, 208, 216, 41	CE	2420 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
BA	1800 data 1, 172, 141, 2, 240, 9, 192, 3	ME	2430 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
ND	1810 data 176, 205, 9, 2, 76, 143, 194, 201	GF	2440 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
AC	1820 data 3, 208, 12, 172, 59, 196, 240, 56	AG	2450 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
CI	1830 data 136, 140, 59, 196, 76, 208, 194, 201	CB	2460 data 0, 0
NF	1840 data 1, 208, 14, 172, 59, 196, 192, 99		
FP	1850 data 176, 38, 200, 140, 59, 196, 76, 208		
FG	1860 data 194, 201, 2, 208, 12, 172, 60, 196		
FO	1870 data 240, 22, 136, 140, 60, 196, 76, 208		
BH	1880 data 194, 201, 0, 208, 11, 172, 60, 196		
IN	1890 data 192, 159, 176, 4, 200, 140, 60, 196		
NP	1900 data 173, 16, 208, 41, 127, 141, 16, 208		
BI	1910 data 173, 60, 196, 10, 144, 3, 32, 153		
II	1920 data 195, 24, 105, 24, 144, 3, 32, 153		
JF	1930 data 195, 141, 14, 208, 173, 59, 196, 10		
JP	1940 data 105, 50, 141, 15, 208, 173, 60, 196		
AA	1950 data 74, 74, 141, 86, 2, 173, 59, 196		
DO	1960 data 74, 74, 141, 85, 2, 160, 16, 185		
HN	1970 data 61, 196, 240, 55, 173, 86, 2, 217		
PK	1980 data 78, 196, 144, 47, 249, 78, 196, 217		
BD	1990 data 112, 196, 176, 39, 173, 85, 2, 217		
FK	2000 data 95, 196, 144, 31, 249, 95, 196, 217		
PC	2010 data 129, 196, 176, 23, 196, 2, 240, 16		
LD	2020 data 140, 148, 196, 164, 2, 32, 82, 195		
FE	2030 data 172, 148, 196, 132, 2, 32, 82, 195		
EC	2040 data 76, 188, 254, 136, 208, 193, 164, 2		
AJ	2050 data 32, 82, 195, 169, 0, 133, 2, 76		
OE	2060 data 188, 254, 152, 240, 41, 32, 127, 195		
HH	2070 data 190, 129, 196, 185, 112, 196, 141, 146		
KJ	2080 data 196, 206, 146, 196, 172, 146, 196, 177		
HK	2090 data 251, 73, 128, 145, 251, 136, 16, 247		

Pop Menus Source Code

```

GN 5 sys 700
OG 6 .opt oo
10 ;*****
PJ 20 ;** window and pop menu manager **
AG 30 ;** by darren james spruyt **
GF 40 ;**
OE 50 ;**(c) 1985 by **
AF 60 ;** darren james spruyt **
90 ;*****
AK 1000 ;define variables
DO 1010 * = $c000
II 1015 lpickarea = $02
IN 1020 xby4 = $0256
BO 1030 yby4 = $0255
CD 1040 avail = $0258
LN 1050 line = $0257
GD 2000 start = *
HH 2010 jmp tsprite ;pick areas on
FD 2020 jmp anpickarea ;add new pick area
EH 2025 jmp popmenu ;pop menu
DL 2030 jmp dpickarea ;delete pick area
NP 2040 jmp pareasoff ;pick areas off
JO 5000 fl
JN 10000 popmenu = * ;popmenu entry
NF 10002 ldy #0
EH 10004 jsr getval ;get four
BH 10006 bmi fl ;parameters
KE 10008 lda pickheight ;for input
FL 10009 cmp #3 ;and check
LJ 10010 bcc fl ;for minimum

```


GM	10011	lda	pickwidth	;width and	CK	10920	bne	ep1		OH	12940	lda	\$fc		
DE	10012	cmp	#3	;height	HG	10930	up			NG	12945	and	#\$03		
OB	10013	bcc	fl		ML	10940	cpx	#1	;at top	JJ	12950	ora	#\$d8		
NM	10014	sty	avail	;set avail flg	AK	10950	beq	ep2	;yes	HC	12955	sta	\$fe	;(fd)	
MB	10016	jsr	getparam		FC	10960	jsr	revline	;unrevrs line	MI	12960	rts			
HN	10018	stx	color	;get color	BJ	10970	dex			JH	13000	revline	=	*	
FL	10020	jsr	\$ae1d	;check comma	BJ	10980	jmp	ep3	;up 1	IN	13020	ldy	#0		
EH	10022	jsr	\$ad9e	;eval input	HH	11000	cmp	#* Q	;down?	ED	13030	txa		;x holds line	
PB	10024	ldy	\$65		FA	11010	bne	ep4		DJ	13032	sta	temp		
OL	10026	lda	\$64		IL	11012	txa			GG	13040	clc			
OA	10028	jsr	\$b6db	;cln desc stk	MH	11014	clc			BK	13050	adc	pareay	;add pick offset	
NH	10030	ldy	#2		JO	11016	adc	#2		KM	13055	tax			
GA	10032	lda	(\$64),y		BF	11020	cmp	pickheight	;at bottom	GA	13060	jsr	makep1	;make pntr	
BN	10034	sta	\$48	;get add hi	AP	11030	beq	ep2	;yes	HF	13070	ldy	pickwidth	;get width of line	
PO	10036	dex			FH	11040	jsr	revline	;unrevrs line	DN	13080	dex			
MA	10038	lda	(\$64),y		GA	11050	inx			FN	13082	dex			
EO	10040	sta	\$47	;get add lo	PP	11060	jmp	ep3	;increase line	HG	13090	rv11	lda	(\$fb),y	
LN	10050	lda	\$47		FC	11100	ep4	cmp	#\$0d	HO	13100	eor	#\$80	;reverse char	
NI	10052	bne	en0	;dec address	PD	11110	bne	ep2	;nope	KG	13110	sta	(\$fb),y	;back to sc	
EI	10054	dec	\$48	;by one	NC	11120	stx	\$0257	;set line num	LP	13120	dex			
GP	10056	en0	dec	#47	KJ	11130	lda	#\$80	;copy back	HP	13130	bne	rv11	;finish line	
FF	10090	lda	#0		MM	11140	jsr	copy1	;data to sc	FF	13135	ldx	temp	;restore .x	
DE	10100	jsr	copy1	;copy section	BC	11150	lda	#1	;release pntr	AE	13140	rts			
DC	10200	ldy	#0		OF	11160	sta	avail		NA	14999				
BC	10210	jsr	makep	;make pntr	HC	11170	rts		;back to basic	FK	15000	dpickarea	=	*	
AE	10220	ldx	pickheight		BG	11499				OF	15010	jsr	getparam	;get pick are	
HC	10225	jsr	colorline		HJ	11500	colorline	=	*	MK	15020	cpx	#17		
CO	10230	ldy	pickwidth		CO	11510	ldy	pickwidth		FH	15030	bcs	ep7	;error so exit	
LL	10240	dex			FI	11520	jsr	imagepntrs	;backup pntrs	FL	15050	lda	#0		
GG	10250	lda	#\$6e	; "C = and S"	FM	11530	dex			HC	15060	sta	pareasopen,x	delete with 0	
AJ	10260	sta	(\$fb),y		NN	11540	lda	color	;set line	EF	15070	rts		;done	
JN	10270	dex			AA	11550	cl1	sta	(\$fd),y	MP	15080	ep7	lda	#\$ff	;error return
DC	10272	bmi	en1		DO	11560	dex			ON	15090	rts			
AC	10280	lda	#\$40	; "Shift and *"	JP	11570	bpl	cl1	;finish	LO	15989				
EM	10290	en2	sta	(\$fb),y	IC	11580	rts			EP	15999	pareasoff	=	*	;turn areas off
HP	10300	dex			DI	12000	copy1	sta	dir	NB	16000	lda	\$d015		
BE	10302	bmi	en1		DG	12005	lda	#0	;set (\$22) to	IL	16010	and	#\$01111111		
PD	10310	bne	en2		OK	12010	sta	\$22		MA	16020	sta	\$d015	;turn off sprite	
DB	10320	lda	#\$70	; "C = and A"	GO	12020	lda	#\$b0	; \$b000	HD	16030	sei			
GN	10330	sta	(\$fb),y		FM	12030	sta	\$23		OE	16040	lda	#\$ea		
OL	10340	en1	stx	temp	LE	12032	ldy	#0		PN	16050	sta	\$0315	;reset irq	
LG	10350	en1a	lda	#\$28	KE	12034	jsr	makep	;make address	MO	16060	lda	#\$31		
ML	10360	ldx	#\$fb		HI	12040	lda	\$01		KE	16070	sta	\$0314	;vector and	
CN	10370	jsr	add	;increase pntr	ND	12050	and	#\$11111110		OF	16080	cli			
NL	10375	jsr	colorline		LO	12060	sei		;lock irqs	LA	16090	rts		;exit	
CJ	10380	ldx	temp	;line cntr	JN	12070	sta	\$01	;open the rom	NN	16999				
NE	10390	dex			ON	12080	jsr	imagepntrs		IK	19000	add	=	*	;add routine
HJ	10400	beq	en3	;exit if done	MK	12100	transfer from (\$fb) to (\$22)			IL	19010	clc			
OK	10402	cpx	#1		CK	12110	ldx	pickheight		PF	19020	adc	\$00,x	;add value in .a	
OL	10404	beq	en6		JM	12115	ep9	ldy	pickwidth	IB	19030	sta	\$00,x		
FP	10410	ldy	#0		DB	12120	dex			DH	19040	bcc	add1	;to indirect	
IA	10420	lda	#\$5d	; "Shift and -"	AH	12122	epb	lda	dir	BB	19050	inc	\$01,x		
KD	10430	sta	(\$fb),y		IK	12124	bpl	epa		MK	19060	add1	rts	;at \$00,x	
MP	10440	en4	iny		DC	12126	lda	(\$22),y	;copy from memory	DP	19069				
AN	10450	cpy	pickwidth		LN	12127	sta	(\$fb),y	;to screen	IE	19100	corrascii	=	*	;correct ascii
DP	10460	beq	en5		KC	12128	lda	(\$24),y		KB	19110	cmp	#\$40		
DA	10470	lda	(\$47),y	;get char	FO	12129	sta	(\$fd),y		MB	19120	bcc	cr1	;characters	
ME	10475	jsr	corrascii		KK	12130	jmp	ep8		JP	19130	sbcs	#\$40		
MG	10480	sta	(\$fb),y	;to screen	LB	12132	epa	lda	(\$fb),y	BE	19140	cr1	cmp	#\$80	;before placing
CD	10490	jmp	en4		FP	12134	sta	(\$22),y	;to memory	EK	19150	bcc	cr2		
FC	10500	en5	dex		OK	12136	lda	(\$fd),y		FE	19160	sbcs	#\$40	;on the screen	
CG	10510	lda	#\$5d	; "Shift and -"	CH	12138	sta	(\$24),y		JB	19170	cr2	rts		
PI	10515	sta	(\$fb),y		JK	12150	ep8	dex		FJ	19999				
PB	10520	stx	temp		EG	12160	bpl	epb	;finish line	DJ	20000	anpickarea	=	*	
OK	10530	lda	pickwidth		GE	12200	inc	pntrs		JB	20010	ldy	#16		
NK	10540	sec			JL	12210	stx	temp		CG	20014	an0	lda	pareasopen,y	
BH	10550	sbcs	#\$02		EN	12220	lda	#\$28	;add \$28 to \$fb	HD	20016	beq	an1		
HO	10560	ldx	#\$47		PM	12230	ldx	#\$fb		PO	20020	dex			
KH	10570	jsr	add	;inc pntr	KD	12240	jsr	add		FC	20022	bne	an0		
HI	10580	jmp	en1a		CP	12250	lda	#\$28	;add \$28 to \$fb	BA	20040	lda	#\$fe		
PC	10640	en6	ldy	pickwidth	BH	12260	ldx	#\$22		BK	20060	ep6	rts		
FF	10650	dex			IF	12270	jsr	add		OL	20100	an1	=	*	
DB	10660	lda	#\$7d	; "C = and X"	AN	12275	jsr	imagepntrs	;copy pntrs	OI	20110	jsr	getval		
KC	10670	sta	(\$fb),y		BM	12280	ldx	temp		OK	20120	bmi	ep6		
AL	10680	lda	#\$40	; "Shift and *"	JL	12290	dex			BP	20130	sta	pareasopen,y		
PO	10690	en8	dex		IK	12300	bne	ep9	;finish all lines	IJ	20140	rts			
JO	10700	beq	en7		FJ	12310	lda	\$01		HJ	20200	getval	jsr	getparam	
PN	10710	bmi	en3		FL	12320	ora	#\$00000001		KL	20210	cmp	#40		
MF	10720	sta	(\$fb),y		LI	12330	sta	\$01	;close roms	ED	20220	bcs	error		
OC	10730	jmp	en8		CM	12340	cli			BG	20230	sta	pareax,y		
OP	10740	en7	lda	#\$6d	JN	12400	rts		;and finish up	MA	20240	jsr	getparam		
KH	10750	sta	(\$fb),y		PD	12900	imagepntrs	=	*	NO	20250	cmp	#25		
OH	10760				CD	12905	lda	\$22	;backup (\$22) to	MF	20260	bcs	error		
EF	10800	en3	ldx	#1	ID	12910	sta	\$24		LI	20270	sta	pareay,y		
PH	10810	ep3	jsr	revline	MP	12915	lda	\$23		ED	20280	jsr	getparam		
IG	10900	ep2	stx	temp	HE	12920	ora	#\$04		DH	20285	beq	error		
NF	10905	jsr	\$ffe4	;get char	FD	12925	sta	\$25	;\$24	PG	20290	sta	pickwidth,y		
EG	10907	ldx	temp		HN	12930	lda	\$fb	;backup (\$fb) to	KL	20292	clc			
DA	10910	cmp	#* Q	;up?	JK	12935	sta	\$fd		FF	20294	adc	pareax,y		

Dvorak Keyboard For The Commodore 64

Donald P. Maple
Calgary, Alberta

... Christopher Latham Sholes came up with the QWERTY layout which places the most-used letters as far apart as possible. . .

The following program will redefine the Commodore 64 keyboard to the Dvorak layout. This layout facilitates more efficient typing and reduces fatigue.

Contrary to popular belief, the keyboard layout that the majority of us face when using our computers is neither the first, nor only keyboard layout available. As we all know, this keyboard layout, ingeniously nicknamed "QWERTY", is an atavism that computer users have inherited from the typewriter.

The invention of both the typewriter and QWERTY keyboard can be credited to a gentleman by the name of Christopher Latham Sholes. Often times his name will appear in reference to the legendary QWERTY keyboard under the pseudonym of the "Sholes" keyboard. This invention came about in the 1860's, with a patent being granted for both the typewriter and keyboard layout together. In truth, prior to Sholes' typewriter there were about 50 other typewriter patents in existence. Curiously, though, the current Sholes layout is actually an *improved* version of his early attempts. Namely, the original layouts proved to be *too good* in that they enabled the operators to achieve considerable typing speed. Contrary to what one would expect, this was an unwelcomed feature due to the inferior mechanics of the typewriter. The advantages of high speed typing were quickly wasted due to the constant jamming of the keys. To "correct" this shortcoming, Sholes came up with the current QWERTY layout which places the most-used letters as far apart as possible on the keyboard, thus limiting even the most proficient typist.

At the beginning of this century, however, several research projects were undertaken to speed up both learning to type and the typing speed itself. This is where August Dvorak (pronounced Dvorzhak) came in. He invented the Dvorak Simplified Keyboard (see Fig 1) which was designed to increase typing speed and decrease fatigue by altering the arrangement of the keys. This new arrangement was based on word sampling and observance of often used words as well as the most common three letter combinations (see Fig 2 for the Top Ten). The purpose of the new layout was to minimize the movements of

the users fingers. This, again, prompted numerous studies in comparing the efficiency of Dvorak against QWERTY; the results showed an improvement between 20% to 50%. Current belief is that the actual speed increase is in the 20% range but the elimination of fatigue results in a 50% long term improvement.

In spite of these impressive statistics, the Dvorak layout has been very slow in coming into general acceptance. It is, however, most efficient with the English language and the increased comfort and speed more than make up for having to relearn typing all over again. So, while waiting for voice recognition systems to eliminate the use of keyboards altogether, here goes. . .

Ladies and Gentlemen, Start Your Keyboards!

To get some hands on experience, first type in the accompanying Basic loader program named "DVORAK.LDR". Make sure the program is saved before running it. The Basic loader calculates a checksum to insure that all data is correct. If the checksum proves inaccurate, the message "DATA ERROR" will show up to indicate the obvious. If, on the other hand, all goes well, you will find that your keyboard has been redefined along the lines of the DVORAK standard.

There are some minor variations to the regular DVORAK layout due to the uniqueness of the Commodore 64. These are as follows:

Shifted 6 will produce a '£' sign instead of the standard DVORAK cent sign, which is absent with the Commodore 64.

Shifted '-' will produce the '-' instead of underdash which, again, is absent with the Commodore 64.

Note also that the graphics characters associated with the keys that have been moved, have also moved. This applies only to the the graphic characters obtained while the SHIFT key is

down. The ones obtained by pressing the Commodore key have not moved. This is because only two of the four keyboard tables have been redefined. The reason for moving only the unshifted and shifted tables is because these two tables contain the alphanumeric characters which is where the DVORAK keyboard layout is at its strongest. In other words, this layout is perceived as most useful in text based applications which use graphics characters very sparingly if at all.

Finally, there has been one minor modification to the KERNAL so that pressing STOP/RESTORE will not revert back to QWERTY layout. This is so that if the program you happened to be running locks-up, STOP/RESTORE will come to the rescue while maintaining the Dvorak keyboard.

How It's Done

Before we get into the ins and outs, a few words about how the values for individual keys are arrived at in the Commodore 64. If you count all the keys on your keyboard, including the function and all other special keys, the total number is 65. One key, the SHIFT LOCK, is actually the same as the left SHIFT key since it mechanically holds this key down. So the actual number of keys the system can "see" is 64. These keys, which in effect are just simple switches, are arranged into an 8 × 8 matrix. (see Fig 3) This matrix is connected to two registers of the CIA#1 chip. One register, \$DC00 (56320), connects to the keyboard column, while the other, \$DC01 (56321), connects to the keyboard row. Without going into too much detail, these two registers eventually yield the key number. This number is used as an index to obtain the actual key value from the key table. This value is what we are all familiar with when we sample the keyboard using the GET statement in BASIC.

There are, as a matter of fact, four different key tables. The table which is accessed is determined by the operating system based on whether the SHIFT, Commodore or CTRL keys are pressed in addition to "regular" keys. The four tables are at the following addresses:

1. \$EB81-\$EBC1 (60289-60354) no special keys pressed
2. \$EBC2-\$EC02 (60355-60419) SHIFT pressed
3. \$EC03-\$EC43 (60420-60484) Commodore key pressed
4. \$EC78-\$ECB8 (60536-60600) CTRL key pressed

Each table contains 65 entries, but this is only to insure that if the search is unsuccessful, the 65th value will be returned. This value is \$FF (255) and you will find that it is also used in place of any invalid or unused key combination.

The "DVORAK.LDR", as mentioned earlier, pokes a short machine language routine in the cassette buffer. This routine basically does two things. First, the complete contents of the operating system ROM at locations \$E000 - \$FFFF (57344 - 65535) are copied into the RAM below. BASIC, which is not

modified, is also copied. This is due to the fact that it is impossible to switch the Kernal ROM out without losing BASIC ROM as well. This is accomplished by logically ANDing location 1 with #\$FD (253). Secondly, once the ROMs are copied, the keyboard layout tables are reloaded. Only the first two tables are modified because that is where the alphanumeric characters reside.

This program can also be used to experiment with different keyboard layouts. The data lines containing the key values correspond to the keyboard matrix in Fig 3. Simply locate the key to be modified and place the key code in the corresponding place in the DATA statements.

Let us, for example, redefine the F1 key to perform a 'clear screen'. A quick check in the keyboard matrix (Fig 3) reveals that the F1 key is located in row 1, column 5. The corresponding location in the DATA statements, line 270, entry 5, currently contains value of \$85 (133). This is indeed the code for F1 as a quick check in the Programmer's Reference Guide will verify. If you do not have the above guide, try this short program:

```
10 get a$: if a$ = " " then 10
20 print asc(a$)
```

It will wait for a key to be pressed and then show the ASCII value of the key in decimal. So, all that is now left to do is to get the value for a 'clear screen', which happens to be \$93 (147), and place this value as the fifth entry on line 270. Note that this will upset the checksum which accounts for the "DATA ERROR" message when the program is run. Since this was intentional, ignore it and enable the layout by typing:

SYS 820

Now press F1 and sure enough, the screen has been cleared!

Or how about changing the character colour by using one of the F-keys? Try putting a \$1C (28) as the sixth entry on line 270. This will promptly make F3 change the character colour to red!

Conclusion

This article and the accompanying program have introduced some keyboard concepts as applied to Commodore 64. If you have any questions or suggestions, you can contact me either through this magazine or directly at the address listed below.

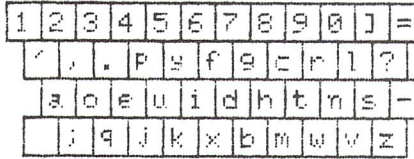
Donald P. Maple
 P.O.Box 23, Station M
 Calgary, Alberta
 Canada T2P 2G9

DVORAK Basic Loader

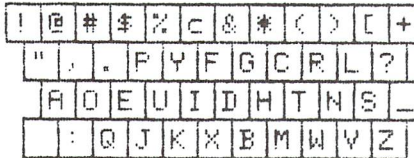
```

GI 10 rem save "0:dvorak.ldr",8
FK 100 for i=820 to 1017: read x$
AM 110 h=asc(left$(x$,1))-48: if h>9 then h=h-7
AP 120 l=asc(right$(x$,1))-48: if l>9 then l=l-7
EK 130 x=h*16+l: poke i,x: ch=ch+x: next
GJ 140 if ch<>25301 then print "** data
    error **": end
OI 150 sys820: print "** dvorak keyboard
    enabled **": end
EB 160 :
MP 170 data a0, 00, 84, fb, 84, fd, a9, e0
PF 180 data 85, fc, a9, a0, 85, fe, b1, fb
ME 190 data 91, fb, b1, fd, 91, fd, 88, d0
CN 200 data f5, e6, fe, e6, fc, d0, ef, a5
BH 210 data 01, 29, fd, 85, 01, a9, 77, 85
EG 220 data fb, a9, 03, 85, fc, a9, 80, 85
ML 230 data fd, a9, eb, 85, fe, a0, 81, b1
CJ 240 data fb, 91, fd, 88, d0, f9, a9, e5
IB 250 data 8d, d6, fd, 60
PF 260 rem *** unshifted keys ***
FL 270 data 14, 0d, 1d, 88, 85, 86, 87, 11
GO 280 data 33, 2c, 41, 34, 3b, 4f, 2e, 01
MJ 290 data 35, 50, 45, 36, 4a, 55, 59, 51
KK 300 data 37, 46, 49, 38, 58, 44, 47, 4b
PL 310 data 39, 43, 48, 30, 4d, 54, 52, 42
AF 320 data 5d, 4c, 4e, 3d, 56, 53, 3f, 57
FE 330 data 5c, 2a, 2d, 13, 01, 3d, 5e, 5a
AI 340 data 31, 5f, 04, 32, 20, 02, 27, 03
OE 350 data ff
NG 360 rem *** shifted keys ***
LL 370 data 94, 8d, 9d, 8c, 89, 8a, 8b, 91
MG 380 data 23, 2c, c1, 24, 3a, cf, 2e, 01
FN 390 data 25, d0, c5, 5c, ca, d5, d9, d1
PM 400 data 26, c6, c9, 2a, d8, c4, c7, cb
EO 410 data 28, c3, c8, 29, cd, d4, d2, c2
KF 420 data 5b, cc, ce, 2b, d6, d3, 3f, d7
PP 430 data a9, c0, 2d, 93, 01, 3d, de, da
GC 440 data 21, 5f, 04, 40, a0, 02, 22, 83
CL 450 data ff
    
```

DVORAK LAYOUT



LOWER CASE



UPPER CASE

Ivorak keyboard/Maple/FIGURE 1

WORD OCCURRENCE TABLE

PLACE	WORD	3LETTR
1	THE	THE
2	OF	AND
3	AND	ING
4	TO	IUN
5	A	ENT
6	IN	TIO
7	THAT	EOP
8	IS	HER
9	WAS	TER
10	HE	ATI

DVORAK KEYBOARD/MAPLE/FIGURE 2

KEYBOARD DECODE TABLE

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	DEL	RETEN	CR,RT	F7	F1	F3	F5	CR,IN
2	3	W	A	4	Z	S	E	L.SHF
3	5	R	D	6	C	F	T	X
4	7	Y	G	8	B	H	U	V
5	9	I	J	0	M	K	O	N
6	+	P	L	-	.	:	@	,
7	£	#	;	HOME	R.SHF	=	↑	/
8	1	←	CTRL	2	SPACE	C=	0	STOP

DVORAK KEYBOARD/MAPLE/FIGURE 3

Screenboard For The Commodore 64

David Tomblin
Parksville,
British Columbia

Probably the most rewarding endeavour a computer hobbyist can pursue is using the computer to help other people. The following program is just such an endeavour.

In Transactor Volume 5 Issue 4 there was an article called "Helping The Handicapped". If you missed it, the article concerned an attachment for a wheelchair consisting of pushbuttons on a board that could be used as a joystick simulator. I read the article while going through my back issues of the "T" and was inspired to write the program you see here.

"Screenboard" is what I call this program and the name describes it well. Because of certain physical handicaps, the keyboard of a computer is just another obstacle for some people. What Screenboard does is make keyboard operation as easy as using a joystick.

When executed, the program will display keyboard characters in the top portion of the screen. A cursor is moved around inside the keyboard 'window' by moving a joystick plugged into port 2. A key is selected by placing the cursor over the desired character or abbreviation (eg. CUP for cursor-up) and pressing the fire button.

On a more technical side, the program is executed through the IRQ vector so it may not be compatible with all software. It also works through the 'test stop key' vector at \$0328. It may be disabled by hitting the restore key.

The PAL source code is included for anyone who wishes to see how it works or modify it. The basic loader, for those who don't is rather lengthy to type in but probably worth the effort (thank goodness for Transactor disks).

I hope this program will open up the fascinating world of computers to many handicapped people. I also hope other computer users will use their skills to help people less fortunate than themselves. Thanks to Phillip J. Honsinger for the inspirational article.

Screenboard BASIC Loader Program

```

ND 10 rem* data loader for "screenboard" *
LI 20 cs=0
LF 30 for i=49152 to 49903:read a:poke i,a
DH 40 cs=cs+a:next i
GK 50 :
CD 60 if cs<>79077 then print "!data error!":end
DD 70 sys 49152
AF 80 end
IN 100 :
DH 1000 data 76, 18, 192, 14, 0, 0, 0, 0
AM 1010 data 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
GC 1020 data 0, 0, 120, 169, 89, 141, 20, 3
EP 1030 data 169, 192, 141, 21, 3, 173, 143, 2
KE 1040 data 141, 14, 192, 173, 144, 2, 141, 15
AG 1050 data 192, 173, 40, 3, 141, 16, 192, 173
BD 1060 data 41, 3, 141, 17, 192, 169, 74, 141
DK 1070 data 40, 3, 169, 192, 141, 41, 3, 88
KE 1080 data 96, 173, 12, 192, 141, 141, 2, 108
GG 1090 data 14, 192, 173, 13, 192, 240, 7, 133
MD 1100 data 145, 169, 0, 141, 13, 192, 108, 16
OA 1110 data 192, 32, 118, 193, 56, 32, 240, 255
EI 1120 data 224, 6, 176, 6, 162, 6, 24, 32
NB 1130 data 240, 255, 32, 113, 192, 76, 49, 234
IB 1140 data 96, 173, 0, 220, 41, 31, 73, 31
PK 1150 data 133, 253, 208, 8, 169, 0, 141, 6
KG 1160 data 192, 76, 233, 192, 173, 6, 192, 208
MD 1170 data 96, 169, 1, 141, 6, 192, 169, 16
LK 1180 data 36, 253, 208, 86, 165, 253, 41, 1
MF 1190 data 240, 2, 162, 216, 165, 253, 41, 2
JK 1200 data 240, 2, 162, 40, 165, 253, 41, 4
FC 1210 data 240, 14, 173, 4, 192, 201, 120, 144
JB 1220 data 5, 162, 252, 76, 184, 192, 162, 254
HA 1230 data 165, 253, 41, 8, 240, 14, 173, 4
LM 1240 data 192, 201, 120, 144, 5, 162, 4, 76
HP 1250 data 204, 192, 162, 2, 134, 139, 173, 4
HB 1260 data 192, 24, 101, 139, 16, 4, 201, 200
OP 1270 data 176, 15, 141, 4, 192, 141, 5, 192
HL 1280 data 201, 120, 144, 5, 41, 252, 141, 5
PK 1290 data 192, 96, 173, 4, 192, 201, 120, 176
JD 1300 data 4, 74, 76, 253, 192, 56, 233, 120
IE 1310 data 74, 74, 24, 105, 60, 170, 189, 26
PI 1320 data 194, 201, 249, 176, 35, 224, 37, 176
JP 1330 data 12, 189, 203, 194, 133, 203, 32, 65
NI 1340 data 192, 32, 101, 193, 96, 164, 198, 204
    
```

Screenboard PAL Source Code

FH	1350 data	137,	2,	176,	8,	189,	26,	194,	153
NE	1360 data	119,	2,	230,	198,	32,	101,	193,	96
DM	1370 data	201,	249,	208,	6,	169,	127,	141,	13
BA	1380 data	192,	96,	56,	233,	250,	74,	170,	169
CJ	1390 data	1,	105,	0,	133,	255,	189,	7,	192
NP	1400 data	69,	255,	37,	255,	157,	7,	192,	169
CF	1410 data	0,	141,	12,	192,	174,	7,	192,	240
MK	1420 data	2,	9,	1,	174,	8,	192,	240,	2
BN	1430 data	9,	4,	174,	9,	192,	240,	2,	9
PL	1440 data	2,	141,	12,	192,	96,	162,	2,	189
ID	1450 data	7,	192,	41,	2,	157,	7,	192,	202
CA	1460 data	16,	245,	32,	71,	193,	96,	173,	136
NL	1470 data	2,	133,	252,	169,	0,	133,	251,	141
AN	1480 data	10,	192,	141,	11,	192,	162,	0,	160
HO	1490 data	0,	169,	32,	145,	251,	189,	26,	194
EP	1500 data	41,	63,	204,	5,	192,	208,	2,	9
IP	1510 data	128,	200,	145,	251,	173,	3,	192,	153
AB	1520 data	0,	216,	200,	232,	224,	60,	144,	225
NP	1530 data	162,	0,	189,	106,	194,	201,	255,	208
PP	1540 data	3,	32,	239,	193,	41,	63,	133,	254
BF	1550 data	173,	5,	192,	201,	120,	144,	15,	152
FN	1560 data	24,	237,	5,	192,	201,	3,	176,	6
KE	1570 data	165,	254,	9,	128,	133,	254,	165,	254
ND	1580 data	145,	251,	173,	3,	192,	153,	0,	216
JJ	1590 data	200,	232,	224,	80,	48,	204,	162,	40
OP	1600 data	169,	64,	145,	251,	173,	3,	192,	153
KH	1610 data	0,	216,	200,	202,	208,	242,	96,	138
AG	1620 data	72,	174,	10,	192,	189,	7,	192,	10
EL	1630 data	10,	24,	109,	11,	192,	170,	189,	186
LL	1640 data	194,	133,	254,	238,	11,	192,	173,	11
MF	1650 data	192,	201,	3,	144,	8,	238,	10,	192
JL	1660 data	169,	0,	141,	11,	192,	104,	170,	165
FI	1670 data	254,	96,	65,	66,	67,	68,	69,	70
KA	1680 data	71,	72,	73,	74,	75,	76,	77,	78
CB	1690 data	79,	80,	81,	82,	83,	32,	84,	85
ND	1700 data	86,	87,	88,	89,	90,	48,	49,	50
JA	1710 data	51,	52,	53,	54,	55,	56,	57,	91
MP	1720 data	93,	32,	33,	34,	35,	36,	37,	38
KB	1730 data	39,	40,	41,	44,	46,	63,	58,	59
LG	1740 data	60,	61,	62,	64,	94,	32,	145,	17
CA	1750 data	157,	29,	148,	20,	19,	147,	43,	45
LC	1760 data	13,	249,	250,	251,	252,	253,	254,	255
BE	1770 data	42,	47,	32,	67,	85,	80,	32,	67
BH	1780 data	68,	78,	32,	67,	76,	70,	32,	67
DH	1790 data	82,	84,	32,	73,	78,	83,	32,	68
DK	1800 data	69,	76,	32,	72,	79,	77,	32,	67
IE	1810 data	76,	82,	32,	32,	43,	32,	32,	45
IH	1820 data	32,	32,	32,	82,	84,	78,	32,	83
NN	1830 data	84,	80,	32,	83,	72,	70,	58,	255
CI	1840 data	255,	255,	32,	67,	84,	76,	58,	255
GJ	1850 data	255,	255,	32,	67,	79,	77,	58,	255
NH	1860 data	255,	255,	32,	32,	42,	32,	32,	47
MJ	1870 data	32,	32,	79,	70,	70,	32,	79,	78
AG	1880 data	32,	32,	76,	79,	75,	32,	0,	40
FI	1890 data	80,	120,	160,	10,	28,	20,	18,	14
LJ	1900 data	21,	26,	29,	33,	34,	37,	42,	36
JL	1910 data	39,	38,	41,	62,	17,	13,	60,	22
PG	1920 data	30,	31,	9,	23,	25,	12,	35,	56
KK	1930 data	59,	8,	11,	16,	19,	24,	27,	32

```

FD 100 sys700
DG 110 ; "screenboard"
NF 120 ; joystick-controlled on-screen
FJ 130 ; keyboard
CA 140 ;
GD 150 ;original program by david tomblin
BK 160 ;this version jan86 -cz
AC 170 ;
NC 180 ; from
MJ 190 ; "The Transactor"
OD 200 ;
IE 210 ;
EE 220 .opt oo
HN 230 * = $c000
GG 240 ;
BC 250 chrout = $ffd2
CG 260 plot = $fff0
ML 270 screen = $fb
NM 280 joymask = $fd
KE 290 temp = $fe
DA 300 temp2 = $ff
PO 310 xadd = $8b
BE 320 joy = 56320
AM 330 ;
JG 340 jmp start
EN 350 ;
JO 360 colour .byte 14 ;screenboard colour
FL 370 sindex .byte 0 ;screen index
OP 380 rvschar .byte 0
EA 390 movflg .byte 0
BN 400 keyflags = *
DJ 410 .byte 0 ;shift off/on/lock
KN 420 .byte 0 ;ctrl off/on/lock
NF 430 .byte 0 ;commdr off/on/lock
JP 440 togcnt .byte 0
JF 450 tog2 .byte 0
MO 460 flagim .byte 0
DD 470 stopflg .byte 0
CD 480 olkvec .word 0
IN 490 olstop .word 0
KG 500 ;
EG 510 start = *
BK 520 sei
BO 530 lda #<irqrtn ;irq vector
HN 540 sta $0314
PF 550 lda #>irqrtn
MO 560 sta $0315
JJ 570 ;save keyboard vector
MO 580 lda $028f
PN 590 sta olkvec
OO 600 lda $0290
FL 610 sta olkvec + 1
PA 620 ;change the stop vector
LP 630 lda $0328
NL 640 sta olstop
AB 650 lda $0329
KK 660 sta olstop + 1
FL 670 lda #<newstop
LG 680 sta $0328
FM 690 lda #>newstop
AI 700 sta $0329
EF 710 cli
ML 720 rts
AF 730 ;
KF 740 ;
LJ 750 newkbd = * ;new keyboard setup rtn
BK 760 lda flagim ;shift/c = /ctrl
BO 770 sta 653
KO 780 jmp (olkvec)
MI 790 ;
GJ 800 ;
CJ 810 newstop = *
IL 820 lda stopflg
BH 830 beq nostop
HB 840 sta $91
ND 850 lda #0

```

OB	860	sta	stopflg	
JD	870	nostop	= *	
OD	880	jmp	(olstop)	
AP	890	;		
KP	900	;		
CL	910	irqrtn	= *	
ON	920	jsr	drawscrn	;draw screenboard
DC	930	sec		
FD	940	jsr	plot	;check cursor pos
IE	950	cpx	#6	;see if it's in scrnbrd
MA	960	bcs	crsok	;no it isn't
OC	970	;	yes it is, move cursor down	
HC	980	ldx	#6	
EF	990	clc		
CO	1000	jsr	plot	
FG	1010	crsok	= *	
KE	1020	jsr	scmove	;scrnbrd cursor move
PC	1030	jmp	\$ea31	
MP	1040	rts		
AJ	1050	;		
KJ	1060	;		
IC	1070	scmove	= *	;move sc cursor row, col
DJ	1080	lda	joy	
GA	1090	and	#31	
HA	1100	eor	#31	
LO	1110	sta	joymask	
LA	1120	bne	scm0	;stick moved
FF	1130	lda	#0	
JP	1140	sta	movflg	
AA	1150	jmp	nostor	
DM	1160	scm0	= *	
AJ	1170	lda	movflg	;moved last time
FO	1180	bne	nostor	
DJ	1190	lda	#1	
FD	1200	sta	movflg	
MI	1210	lda	#16	;fire button bit
CG	1220	bit	joymask	
LD	1230	bne	keypush	;enter key
PC	1240	lda	joymask	
CD	1250	and	#1	;check up
DE	1260	beq	scm1	;not up, check down
IK	1270	ldx	#-40	;up, subtract 40
MD	1280	scm1	= *	
BG	1290	lda	joymask	
EC	1300	and	#2	;check down
CB	1310	beq	scm2	;not down, check left
AD	1320	ldx	#40	;down, add 40
PG	1330	scm2	= *	
DJ	1340	lda	joymask	
JE	1350	and	#4	;check left
IG	1360	beq	scm3	;not left, check right
ID	1370	lda	sindex	
MO	1380	cmp	#120	
MF	1390	bcc	sub2	;subtract 2 for top rows
AM	1400	ldx	#-4	;subtract 4 for bottom 2
JM	1410	jmp	scm3	
DN	1420	sub2	= *	
FK	1430	ldx	#-2	;left, subtract 2
ON	1440	scm3	= *	
BA	1450	lda	joymask	
OM	1460	and	#8	;check right
NF	1470	beq	scm4	;not right
GK	1480	lda	sindex	
KF	1490	cmp	#120	
CJ	1500	bcc	add2	
FD	1510	ldx	#4	
LD	1520	jmp	scm4	
CP	1530	add2	= *	
PE	1540	ldx	#2	
EI	1550	;		
HF	1560	scm4	= *	
KN	1570	stx	xadd	
KA	1580	lda	sindex	
MK	1590	clc		
AF	1600	adc	xadd	
FD	1610	bpl	stornew	;keep sb cursor
IN	1620	cmp	#200	
IE	1630	bcs	nostor	;in bounds
ME	1640	stornew	= *	
OI	1650	sta	sindex	
FO	1660	sta	rvschar	
OA	1670	cmp	#120	
AL	1680	bcc	nostor	
CM	1690	and	##%11111100	
BC	1700	sta	rvschar	;last 2 rows in 4s
BJ	1710	nostor	= *	
EK	1720	rts		
ID	1730	;		
CE	1740	;		
OG	1750	keypush	= *	;enter key
OL	1760	lda	sindex	
LM	1770	cmp	#120	; " top 3 rows?
JP	1780	bcs	kps1	;no
HM	1790	lsr	a	;yes, just divide by 2
PG	1800	jmp	kps2	
NH	1810	kps1	= *	
DP	1820	;	in bottom 3 rows	
HK	1830	sec		
DI	1840	sbc	#120	
EF	1850	lsr	a	
OF	1860	lsr	a	
EM	1870	clc		
EL	1880	adc	#klen	
OM	1890	kps2	= *	
CO	1900	;		
BE	1910	tax		
BA	1920	lda	keys,x	;get key from table
OD	1930	cmp	#249	
FO	1940	bcs	special	;special character
CD	1950	normc	= *	;normal character
FI	1960	cpx	#37	;check, alphanumeric
IG	1970	bcs	kbuf	;no, use kbd buffer
NF	1980	;	yes, use custom keyboard trap	
PK	1990	lda	keycodes,x	;get key code
EI	2000	sta	203	;last key
DM	2010	jsr	newkbd	;print the character
AA	2020	jsr	killtog	;kill shft/ctrl/comm
KN	2030	rts		
OG	2040	;		
AG	2050	kbuf	= *	
KF	2060	ldy	198	;# chars in buffer
LE	2070	cpy	649	;max buffer size
NE	2080	bcs	kbuf1	;buffer full
LK	2090	lda	keys,x	;get key from table
FJ	2100	sta	631,y	;put in kbd buffer
AC	2110	inc	198	;increment buf pointer
GG	2120	kbuf1	= *	
KE	2130	jsr	killtog	
IE	2140	rts		
MN	2150	;		
GO	2160	;		
AJ	2170	special	= *	;handle special chars
BO	2180	cmp	#249	;stop key
LK	2190	bne	spl1	
IC	2200	lda	#\$7f	
EG	2210	sta	stopflg	
IJ	2220	rts		
MC	2230	;		
PB	2240	spl1	= *	
LE	2250	sec		
FA	2260	sbc	#250	;must be shift/ctrl/comm
IP	2270	lsr	a	
DL	2280	tax		
PN	2290	lda	#1	
JN	2300	adc	#0	
BM	2310	sta	temp2	;1 if c set, 2 if clr
LD	2320	lda	keyflags,x	
AI	2330	eor	temp2	;switch on/off or
KI	2340	and	temp2	;lok/off toggle
HJ	2350	sta	keyflags,x	
OK	2360	;		
MH	2370	makimag	= *	;set up key image
HD	2380	lda	#0	
MJ	2390	sta	flagim	
LA	2400	ldx	keyflags	
IH	2410	beq	nk1	


```

EF 2420 ora #1
JM 2430 nk1 = *
PD 2440 ldx keyflags + 1
DK 2450 beq nk2
PH 2460 ora #4
FP 2470 nk2 = *
JG 2480 ldx keyflags + 2
OM 2490 beq nk3
FK 2500 ora #2
BC 2510 nk3 = *
OB 2520 sta flagim
OM 2530 rts
CG 2540 ;
MG 2550 ;
EO 2560 killtog = * ;kill 1-time key flags
FF 2570 ldx #2
OE 2580 kil1 = *
JE 2590 lda keyflags,x
HL 2600 and #2
LJ 2610 sta keyflags,x
DP 2620 dex
PG 2630 bpl kil1
NJ 2640 jsr makimag
GE 2650 rts
KN 2660 ;
EO 2670 ;
IC 2680 drawscrn = * ;draw screenboard
FK 2690 lda 648 ;screen page
IL 2700 sta screen + 1
BI 2710 lda #0
KA 2720 sta screen
HN 2730 sta togcnt
CC 2740 sta tog2
FA 2750 ldx #0
DB 2760 ldy #0
OB 2770 dr1 = *
DG 2780 lda #32
GK 2790 sta (screen),y
AG 2800 lda keys,x
MM 2810 and #63
NH 2820 cpy rvschar ;check for revers chr
MI 2830 bne norvs
IL 2840 ora #128 ;set high bit to rvs
BO 2850 norvs = *
MA 2860 iny
GP 2870 sta (screen),y
CK 2880 lda colour
HJ 2890 sta $d800,y
ED 2900 iny
KD 2910 inx
AE 2920 cpx #klen
GE 2930 bcc dr1
CP 2940 ;
KP 2950 ;print bottom two kbd rows
GE 2960 ldx #0 ;character counter
KO 2970 dr2 = *
AO 2980 lda xkeys,x
IJ 2990 cmp #255 ;toggles
FF 3000 bne notog
AF 3010 jsr drawtog ;print off,on,or lok
PC 3020 notog = *
IK 3030 and #63
LI 3040 sta temp
DI 3050 lda rvschar ;check highlight chr
MH 3060 cmp #120
EG 3070 bcc norvs2 ;none to highlight
PL 3080 tya
II 3090 clc
JD 3100 sbc rvschar ;highlight
JN 3110 cmp #3 ;three characters
BG 3120 bcs norvs2 ;if option
LB 3130 lda temp ;is selected
AD 3140 ora #128
JP 3150 sta temp
JN 3160 norvs2 = *
PM 3170 lda temp
MC 3180 sta (screen),y
IN 3190 lda colour

```

```

NM 3200 sta $d800,y
KG 3210 iny
AH 3220 inx
LO 3230 cpx #klen ;# of chars
FL 3240 bmi dr2
IC 3250 ;
HO 3260 ;underline keyboard
KD 3270 ldx #40 ;print 40 chars
EC 3280 dr3 = *
AC 3290 lda #64 ;underline char
EK 3300 sta (screen),y
AF 3310 lda colour
FE 3320 sta $d800,y
CO 3330 iny
DM 3340 dex
JB 3350 bne dr3
MA 3360 rts
AK 3370 ;
KK 3380 ;
IK 3390 drawtog = *
MP 3400 ;print off, on, or lock message
GA 3410 txa
IN 3420 pha
IK 3430 ldx togcnt ;0 = shft, 1 = ctrl, 2 = com
JB 3440 lda keyflags,x ;off, on, or lok
GG 3450 asl a
FM 3460 asl a ;x4 to point to togtext
EA 3470 clc
KL 3480 adc tog2
NG 3490 tax
KD 3500 lda togttext,x
BG 3510 sta temp
AB 3520 inc tog2
KP 3530 lda tog2
KA 3540 cmp #3
NP 3550 bcc tgl
HP 3560 inc togcnt
NN 3570 lda #0
KG 3580 sta tog2
NL 3590 tgl = *
IJ 3600 pla
FO 3610 tax
BJ 3620 lda temp
KB 3630 rts
OK 3640 ;
IL 3650 ;
AN 3660 keys = *
KG 3670 .asc " abcdefghijklmnopqrs "
MH 3680 .asc " tuvwxyz0123456789[] "
BG 3690 .byte 33,34
GB 3700 .asc " #$$$& () ,.?:<=>@† "
LB 3710 klen = *-keys
PP 3720 ctrlchrs = *
CD 3730 .byte 145,17,157,29,148,20,19,147,43,45
FE 3740 .byte 13,249,250,251,252,253,254,255
KM 3750 .asc " */ "
GC 3760 ;
EC 3770 xkeys = *
HJ 3780 .asc " cup cdm clf crt ins del hom clr + - "
LJ 3790 .asc " rtn stp shf:πππ cl:πππ com:πππ * / "
MA 3800 xklen = *-xkeys
IF 3810 ;
KF 3820 togttext .asc " off on lok "
MG 3830 ;
GN 3840 x40 .byte 0,40,80,120,160
AI 3850 ;
JF 3860 keycodes= *
LG 3870 .byte 10,28,20,18,14,21,26,29,33,34
ML 3880 .byte 37,42,36,39,38,41,62,17,13,60,22,30,31,9
NI 3890 .byte 23,25,12,35,56,59,8,11,16,19,24,27,32

```

Note: The sets of three π symbols in line 3790 are obtained by typing pi's, however, they will appear as 'checkerboards' in lower case mode.

Crystal Ball For The C64 or VIC 20

Ian Adam
Vancouver,
British Columbia



This time of year is one when many sports leagues are very active, and will all too soon come to their seasons' conclusions. Football leads to play offs and championship games, followed by hockey and basketball. These activities quickly become 'media events', with a great deal of coverage, fan interest, office pools, and so on.

We've all seen many computer games based on sports -- those arcade-like games may be realistic simulations of actual sports, or they may be only loosely based on the real thing. I have also seen programs before that will keep track of players' or teams' performance, even tell you which player deserves the game ball on the basis of actual performance. Here's a computer sports application that's very different, however, and it's one

that I've never seen described before. This program makes the leap from the game ball to the crystal ball -- it will actually "predict" the performance of a number of athletes over a series of future games. Based on a compilation of past player performance, team records, and your prediction of team success, this method is ideally suited to estimating player points over the second half of the season, or to calculating expected point production during play offs.

Applications

The Crystal Ball was originally developed for the hockey play offs, and has been very successful at that application. For our

southern readers, these play offs involve sixteen teams playing up to 89 games in order to decide the winner of the historic Stanley Cup. Predicting the winner of the Cup can be interesting, deciding whether the New York Islanders or Edmonton Oilers will continue whipping the other teams. However, a popular challenge is for a group of fans to get together and try to predict the relative performance of individuals among the 320 players in the play offs. Since the point production of each player may depend on his abilities, the number of games his team stays in the play offs, and the calibre of the opposition, this prediction can be a complex task. This program is ideal for that purpose.

However, it can be equally well applied to a variety of other situations and sports. Most team sports keep track of player production, whether it is hits in baseball, yards gained in football, or dollar value of endorsements. TV networks employ armies of statistical experts to compile and convey this information to the fans. Predicting these statistics can be both enjoyable and challenging; while this program won't do the whole job, it can be a very valuable assistant.

The program itself is straightforward. Much of its length is taken up by making it 'user-friendly', and your effort in typing it in will be repaid many times when using it. It's all in BASIC, so there's nothing too complicated or problematic. After indicating the number of teams and players, RUN the program. All functions are controlled by the main menu. Once you have entered the necessary data, instruct the program to proceed to calculate expected performance, and prepare lists of players ranked by performance and alphabetically. The results are most useful when directed to your printer.

Because of its ample memory, the 64 is ideal for this task. The program is presently configured for analysis of up to 200 players' performance, but could easily be increased to 500 or more. A disk drive makes the task of storing and retrieving data much faster. For the VIC 20, at least 3K of expansion memory would be needed to run the full program, but 8K or more would allow the analysis of more meaningful numbers of players. A stripped-down version is also supplied for the minimum-configuration VIC, modified to use a tape drive instead of disk. With the small number of players you can analyze without memory expansion, the speed of tape storage is not a problem.

Using The Program

So that you can understand the capabilities of the program fully, let's look at the roles of the menu items and subsections:

1. Parameters. Before starting, set the parameters in lines 1220 and 1230 to suit. NT is the exact number of teams you will be examining. M is the maximum number of players to be analyzed and is limited solely by available computer memory.

2. Main Menu. When you RUN the program, you will be presented with the menu. Selections can be made by pressing either a number key or the corresponding function key. If you want to load an existing file from disk or tape, press selection 3 and give the file name. Otherwise, press 1 and start with team data. Choosing any of the other selections at this point would just generate some garbage.

3. Team data. For each team, you must specify:

- a name;
- the number of games of historical data available;
- the team performance over those games (expressed as game points, 2 for a victory, 1 for a tie, 0 for a loss);
- the number of wins and losses expected over the forecast period (the rest of the season, the play offs, or whatever).

The program will prompt for as many teams as you named in line 1230. At any time, you can press RETURN to the name prompt and quit, but you CANNOT then go back and add more teams.

When you have finished entering team data, the computer displays a list of the teams so you can verify the data you entered. Any errors at this stage will be carried forward, so check the data carefully. The computer also adds up total expected wins and losses for all teams. Normally, since each game has a winner and loser, the totals should be the same. If they are different, you may wish to go back and adjust some of your projections. When all is ok, press N for 'no changes', to return to the main menu.

In this segment, the program also calculates a performance factor for each team, based on historic and projected wins and losses (line 1640). A basic assumption is that players will score more points on a team that is winning. A winning score ratio of 5 to 3 is used, which is typical of most sports such as football, hockey, or baseball; for example, a football score might be 28 to 17. One exception to this ratio would be basketball, in which the point spread between winners and losers is typically 10% or less.

4. Player Data. From the main menu, press 2 to enter player data. For each player, you must enter:

- his/her name;
- a team. You may specify a team by its full name, any abbreviation, or its number in the list;
- the number of games for which historical data is available;
- point production during those games. You can use any measure of production, goals, baskets, yards, whatever, as long as it is consistent from one player to another.

You can quit at any time by pressing RETURN when prompted for the name. You will then see a list of all players and their data, one screen full at a time. You will then be asked if there are any changes to be made. If so, press Y, specify the player by number on the list, and enter the revised data as prompted.

Simply press RETURN for any item that does not need to be changed.

If you're getting tired of typing, press N for 'no changes', and return to the main menu. At this point, it is a good idea to save the data to disk or tape. You can come back to this function later to add more players, and the program will remind you where you left off.

5. Calculate and sort. Don't select this option until you have entered the team and player data; also, if you subsequently change any of the data, you will have to come back and repeat this function. This menu selection includes three basic steps:

- each player's projected performance is calculated, based on all the data entered for the player and the team. The results are displayed as calculated.
- the players are ranked in order of maximum production.
- as a cross-index, an alphabetical listing of players and rankings is also produced.

The two rankings are performed by a shell sort in BASIC; although this is very efficient, the sort times do increase with the number of players. If you have many players, take a coffee break. When the two listings are ready, you have the option of viewing or bypassing each one; they go by fast, so use the CONTROL or STOP key if you want to peruse them on the screen.

If any player has fewer than 25 games of historic data, this tends to cast doubt on the statistical validity of the projection because of the small sample size. The program flags this situation beside the player's listing. In football, however, the shorter season would dictate a different threshold, say 10 games. Make the necessary adjustment in line 2430 of the program.

6. Show results. Menu selection 6 allows you to review the rankings without waiting through the calculate and sort steps. Needless to say, the calculating and sorting must have been done previously, or you will get garbage.

7. Print out. Menu selection 7 will send all of the team data and player rankings to your printer. This is the only practical way to review extensive performance listings. A Commodore printer is supported, or any other printer that responds to device #4 on the serial port.

8. Load or Save. Menu selections 3 and 4 provide access to a disk or tape file. All team and player data are saved, but the predictions and rankings are not. After reloading the file using selection 3, you can make any necessary changes to the data, then proceed to calculate, sort, and print the results.

Modifications

The main program listing runs as-is in the Commodore 64, and would require minimal modification for PET/CBM's. It will also run in a VIC with at least 3K of expansion memory if you delete the REM's, but 8K would be preferable. For the VIC, make the changes to lines 1270 and 2900 as shown at the end of the program. The version for the minimum-configuration VIC deletes a lot of the frills such as sound, tidy columns, abbreviations, and function keys. It also has a greatly-reduced capacity for storing team and player data, and assumes tape instead of disk access.

Whatever your sport, I hope you find this program to be a useful and interesting tool. Is the Crystal Ball perfect? Of course not -- there are many intangible factors that can affect a human athlete's performance. One injury can eradicate the most carefully planned prediction. I'm pleased to report, however, that with our input and the Crystal Ball's help, we did win first place in the office pool. May it work as well for you!

Crystal Ball For The C64 and Expanded Vic-20

```

FN 1000 rem save "0:crystal ball 64",8
MD 1010 rem ** the crystal ball for 64 and expanded vic
HO 1020 rem ** written by: ian adam, vancouver, b.c.
GA 1030 cs$ = chr$(147): yl$ = chr$(30): pk$ = chr$(28):
      bk$ = chr$(144): bn$ = chr$(151)
EH 1040 print cs$: goto 1220
BK 1050 b = 1: rem numeric descending sort
DA 1060 b = 2*b: if b<np then 1060
AC 1070 b = b/2: if b<1 then return
NK 1080 for i = 1 to np-b: c = i
IP 1090 d = c + b: if pl(ix%(c)) = >pl(ix%(d)) then 1110
FE 1100 a = ix%(c): ix%(c) = ix%(d): ix%(d) = a: c = c-b:
      if c>. then 1090
CC 1110 next: goto 1070
LK 1120 b = 1: rem alphabetic ascending sort
AE 1130 b = 2*b: if b<np then 1130
GG 1140 b = b/2: if b<1 then return
DP 1150 for i = 1 to np-b: c = i
KG 1160 d = c + b: if pl$(ix%(al%(c)))<= pl$(ix%(al%(d)))
      then 1180
ML 1170 a = al%(c): al%(c) = al%(d): al%(d) = a: c = c-b:
      if c>. then 1160
BG 1180 next: goto 1140
KB 1190 :
GH 1200 : start program
OC 1210 :
AM 1220 dim c,d,i,b,a: m = 200: rem max # players
GE 1230 nt = 16: rem # teams
ME 1240 :
KL 1250 dim ix%(m),al%(m),pl$(m),pl(m)
FF 1260 dim pl%(m,3),tm$(nt),tm%(nt,3),tm(nt),p$(m)
NJ 1270 w = 54276: poke w-3,70: poke w-1,2:
      poke w+2,246: poke w+20,15: poke 53281,1
OD 1280 for i = 1 to m: ix%(i) = i: al%(i) = i: next
EN 1290 for i = 1 to nt: tm$(i) = " ": next

```

<pre> II 1300 : DF 1310 : rem menu MJ 1320 : NJ 1330 print cs\$ DF 1340 print bk\$ " [5 spcs]the crystal ball " tab(45);pk\$ " ===== " bk\$ GH 1350 print: print " 1. enter team data " JM 1360 print: print " 2. enter player data " AJ 1370 print: print " 3. load data from disk " NF 1380 print: print " 4. save data to disk " EB 1390 print: print " 5. calculate and sort " NM 1400 print: print " 6. show results " FP 1410 print: print " 7. print out results " AI 1420 print: print: print " 8. terminate " IM 1430 print HL 1440 gosub 2890: c = val(r\$) + 1 CF 1450 if asc(r\$)>132 then c = 2*(asc(r\$)-132) + 7*(asc(r\$)>136) HB 1460 on c gosub 2820,1510,1940,1690,2220,2390,2470, 2600,2820 CM 1470 goto 1330 MD 1480 : LC 1490 : enter team data AF 1500 : IB 1510 print cs\$: print " [7 spcs]team data " : if tm%(nt,1) then 1570 PL 1520 for t = 1 to nt: a\$ = " " EJ 1530 print: print " enter team name " ;a\$ HJ 1540 gosub 2900: if a\$ = " " then 1570 -- 1550 tm\$(t) = left\$(a\$ + " [9 spcs] ", 11) FO 1560 gosub 1620: next HC 1570 gosub 3020 IJ 1580 print: print " change any values (y/n)? " : gosub 2890:if r\$ = " n " then return AF 1590 input " which team " ;a\$: gosub 2940: if f then 1600 JC 1600 gosub 1620: goto 1570 HH 1610 : get details KP 1620 print: input " games played, team pts " ;d, tm%(t,1):gosub 2900 GC 1630 print: input " expected wins, losses " ;tm%(t,2), tm%(t,3): gosub 2900 BD 1640 tm(t) = d*(3*tm%(t,3) + 5*tm%(t,2))/(3*d + tm%(t,1)) OI 1650 return AP 1660 : PJ 1670 : load disk data EA 1680 : ME 1690 print cs\$;yl\$: print " [4 spcs]load data from disk " MN 1700 if np = 0 then 1730 KC 1710 print: print: print pk\$ " sure you want to lose this data? " GJ 1720 gosub 2890: if r\$<>" y " then return HA 1730 print: print: print pk\$ " load which file? " ; KO 1740 input df\$: gosub 2900 OO 1750 r\$ = " 0: " + df\$ + " ,s,r " GF 1760 open 15,8,15, " i " : open 8,8,2,r\$: gosub 3210: input#8,a\$ JP 1770 if left\$(a\$,7) = " crystal " then 1800 HE 1780 print cs\$;pk\$: print " incompatible file " bk\$ " " df\$: print a\$ IP 1790 gosub 2890: close 8: close 15: return LC 1800 input#8,a,np CJ 1810 if np>m or a>nt then 3270 </pre>	<pre> HC 1820 nt = a: for i = 1 to nt: input#8,tm\$(i),tm(i) -- 1830 tm\$(i) = left\$(tm\$(i) + " [11 spcs] ", 11) IA 1840 for j = 1 to 3: input#8,tm%(i,j) EP 1850 next: next FL 1860 for i = 1 to np: input#8,pl\$(i) FB 1870 for j = 1 to 3: input#8,pl%(i,j) CB 1880 next: next MP 1890 close 8: gosub 3210: close 15 II 1900 return KO 1910 : EF 1920 : enter player data OP 1930 : PM 1940 print cs\$ " [4 spcs]enter player data " : print DB 1950 if np = m then 2060 IC 1960 if np then print " last player: " pl\$(np),tm\$(pl%(np,1)) FE 1970 for i = np + 1 to m JM 1980 print: print " player, team name or #, games, points " PF 1990 r\$ = " " : a\$ = " " : print i; PH 2000 input r\$,a\$,pl%(i,2),pl%(i,3): gosub 2900 CG 2010 if r\$ = " " then 2060 GC 2020 if pl%(i,2) = 0 then print pk\$ " i can't handle that " bk\$ " ! " : goto 1980 -- 2030 pl\$(i) = left\$(r\$ + " [8 spcs] ", 10) NJ 2040 gosub 2940: if f then 1980 KG 2050 pl%(i,1) = t: np = np + 1: next FB 2060 gosub 3120 CL 2070 print: print " change any data (y/n)? " : print KB 2080 gosub 2890: if r\$ = " n " then return KO 2090 i = 0: print: input " player # " ;i: gosub 2900: if i = 0 then 2060 PK 2100 print pl\$(i)tm\$(pl%(i,1))pl%(i,2),pl%(i,3) CA 2110 print: print: print " change data or press return: " : print NP 2120 print pl\$(i);: input " or " ;pl\$(i): gosub 2900 EH 2130 a\$ = tm\$(pl%(i,1)): print a\$;: input " or " ;a\$: gosub 2900 CG 2140 print pl%(i,2);: input " games, or " ;pl%(i,2): gosub 2900 CN 2150 print pl%(i,3);: input " points, or " ;pl%(i,3): gosub 2900 MB 2160 pl\$(i) = left\$(pl\$(i) + " [8 spcs] ", 10): gosub 2940: if f then 2090 NB 2170 pl%(i,1) = t OI 2180 print: print pl\$(i)tm\$(pl%(i,1))pl%(i,2)pl%(i,3): goto 2090 CA 2190 : PJ 2200 : save data to disk GB 2210 : FJ 2220 print cs\$;yl\$: print " [4 spcs]save data to disk " LF 2230 print: print: print " save under what name? " : input df\$ AL 2240 df\$ = " 0: " + df\$ + " ,s,w LL 2250 open 15,8,15, " i " : open 8,8,2,df\$ JH 2260 print#8, " crystal " : gosub 3210 EC 2270 print#8,nt: print#8,np KJ 2280 for i = 1 to nt: print#8,tm\$(i): print#8,tm(i) ON 2290 for j = 1 to 3: print#8,tm%(i,j) GL 2300 next: next PJ 2310 for i = 1 to np: print#8,pl\$(i) LO 2320 for j = 1 to 3: print#8,pl%(i,j) EN 2330 next: next OL 2340 close 8: gosub 3210: close 15 KE 2350 return MK 2360 : PN 2370 : calculate & sort results </pre>
---	---

AM	2380 :	MA	2820 print cs\$: print " sure you want to lose the data? " : print
JJ	2390 if np = 0 then print " enter data first! " : gosub 2890: return	MO	2830 gosub 2890: if r\$ <> " y " then return
CC	2400 print: print " calculating "	HC	2840 print " bonne chance! "
OL	2410 d = 3: b = 10: a = 2: for i = 1 to np: p = int(pl%(i,d)*b*tm(pl%(i,1))/pl%(i,a))	CC	2850 end
AJ	2420 pl(i) = p: a\$ = right\$(" [2 spcs]" + str\$(p),4): p\$(i) = left\$(a\$,3) + " ." + right\$(a\$,1)	AK	2860 :
BE	2430 if pl%(i,a) < 25 then p\$(i) = p\$(i) + " *" + str\$(pl%(i,a)) + " games "	AI	2870 : keyboard & beep
DP	2440 print i,pl\$(i)p\$(i): next	EL	2880 :
AO	2450 print: print: print: print " sorting. . ." : gosub 1050: gosub 1120	EN	2890 poke 198,0: wait 198,3: get r\$
BF	2460 print: print " sorted " : print: gosub 2900	MH	2900 poke w,65: for tx = 1 to 80: next: poke w,0: return
AN	2470 print " want to see the ranking? " : print: gosub 2890: if r\$ = " n " then 2510	CN	2910 :
NC	2480 print pk\$ " rank[3 spcs]player[5 spcs]team [6 spcs]production " bk\$: print	BP	2920 : identify team
PF	2490 for i = 1 to np: a = ix%(i)	GO	2930 :
PD	2500 print i tab(7) pl\$(a) " tm\$(pl%(a,1)) " [2 spcs]" left\$(p\$(a),8): next	CC	2940 f = 0: a = val(a\$): if a then if a < = nt then t = a: print tm\$(t): return
KG	2510 print: print: print " want to see the alpha list? "	MG	2950 a\$ = left\$(a\$,11)
CN	2520 gosub 2890: if r\$ = " n " then return	IJ	2960 for t = 1 to nt: if a\$ = left\$(tm\$(t),len(a\$)) then print tm\$(t): return
HL	2530 print: print spc(7)pk\$ " alphabetical list " bk\$: print	DN	2970 next: print a\$;pk\$ " . . . i don't recall that team. " bk\$
AC	2540 for i = 1 to np: a = al%(i): print a tab(7):	II	2980 gosub 2900: f = 1: return
ED	2550 a = ix%(a): print pl\$(a) " tm\$(pl%(a,1)) " [2 spcs]" left\$(p\$(a),8): next	CC	2990 :
PA	2560 gosub 2890: return	MA	3000 : display team results
OH	2570 :	GD	3010 :
MI	2580 : printout	AE	3020 print cs\$;pk\$ " [3 spcs]team[8 spcs]pts[3 spcs]" wins " , " losses " bk\$: print
CJ	2590 :	LH	3030 tw = . : tl = . : for i = 1 to nt: print mid\$(str\$(i) + " [2 spcs]" ,2,3)tm\$(i);
LK	2600 open 4,4: a\$ = chr\$(10)	CG	3040 print tm%(i,1),tm%(i,2),tm%(i,3)
LH	2610 print#4,a\$;a\$;chr\$(14):	CD	3050 tw = tw + tm%(i,2): tl = tl + tm%(i,3): next
GI	2620 print#4, " *** crystal ball *** " chr\$(15)	PN	3060 if tw - tl then print pk\$
LJ	2630 print#4,a\$;a\$;a\$;chr\$(14) " [3 spcs]teams " chr\$(15)	KN	3070 print: print " total of " tw " wins, " tl " losses. " bn\$
PA	2640 print#4,a\$ " [6 spcs]team[8 spcs]wins[4 spcs]" losses " a\$	EC	3080 return
CB	2650 for i = 1 to nt: a = tm%(i,2)	GI	3090 :
BH	2660 print#4,right\$(" [2 spcs]" + str\$(i) + " [3 spcs]" ,6) tm\$(i) " [2 spcs]" a;spc(5-(a < 10))tm%(i,3)	GI	3100 : list players
CH	2670 next	KJ	3110 :
NC	2680 print#4,a\$;chr\$(12);chr\$(14) " [3 spcs]rankings " chr\$(15)	MJ	3120 i = 1
FP	2690 print#4,a\$ " rank[2 spcs]player[6 spcs]team[5 spcs]" production " a\$	IM	3130 j = 1: print cs\$;pk\$ " [4 spcs]player[5 spcs]" team[6 spcs]games pts " bk\$: print
BD	2700 for i = 1 to np: a = ix%(i)	ME	3140 print mid\$(str\$(i) + " [3 spcs]" ,2,4)pl\$(i) " " tm\$(pl%(i,1))pl%(i,2)pl%(i,3);
PO	2710 print#4,right\$(" [2 spcs]" + str\$(i) + " [3 spcs]" ,6) pl\$(a) " [2 spcs]" tm\$(pl%(a,1)) " [3 spcs]" p\$(a)	EF	3150 j = j + 1: i = i + 1: if i > np then gosub 2900: return
EK	2720 next	KJ	3160 if j < 23 then 3140
MN	2730 print#4,a\$;chr\$(12);chr\$(14) " [3 spcs]alphabetical list " chr\$(15)	LE	3170 gosub 2890: goto 3130
HC	2740 print#4,a\$ " rank[2 spcs]player[6 spcs]team[5 spcs]" production " a\$	AO	3180 :
HD	2750 for i = 1 to np: a = al%(i)	IF	3190 : disk check
DG	2760 print#4,right\$(" [2 spcs]" + str\$(a) + " [3 spcs]" ,6);	EP	3200 :
HO	2770 a = ix%(a): print#4,pl\$(a) " [2 spcs]" tm\$(pl%(a,1)) " [3 spcs]" p\$(a)	HF	3210 input#15,a,b\$
AG	2780 next: close 4: return	NE	3220 if a > 19 then print a,b\$, " error " : close 8: close 15: gosub 2890: goto 1330
KF	2790 :	KL	3230 return
IG	2800 : * end	MB	3240 :
OG	2810 :	MM	3250 : disk file size
		AD	3260 :
		FG	3270 print " disk file " df\$ " is too big "
		JL	3280 print " m = " np: print " nt = " a
		PF	3290 print " change lines: "
		OO	3300 close 8: close 15: list 200-210
		CG	3310 :
		OH	3320 vic-20: line 1270 w = 36874: poke w + 4,15
		IE	3330 : : line 2900 poke w,250: for tx = 1 to 80: next: poke tx,0: return

Crystal Ball For The Un-Expanded Vic-20

```

OL 1000 rem save "0:crystal ball vic",8
NP 1010 rem ** the crystal ball for the un-expanded vic
HO 1020 rem ** written by: ian adam, vancouver, b.c.
GA 1030 cs$ = chr$(147): yl$ = chr$(30): pk$ = chr$(28):
    bk$ = chr$(144): bn$ = chr$(151)
CB 1040 goto 1190
IH 1050 b = 1
DA 1060 b = 2*b: if b<np then 1060
LH 1070 b = b/2: if b<1 then 1120
NK 1080 for i = 1 to np-b: c = i
GO 1090 d = c + b: if p(i%(c)) = >p(i%(d)) then 1110
GL 1100 a = i%(c): i%(c) = i%(d): i%(d) = a: c = c-b:
    if c>. then 1090
CC 1110 next: goto 1070
OL 1120 b = 1
AE 1130 b = 2*b: if b<np then 1130
GG 1140 b = b/2: if b<1 then return
DP 1150 for i = 1 to np-b: c = i
JO 1160 d = c + b: if p$(i%(a%(c)))<= p$(i%(a%(d))) then 1180
FJ 1170 a = a%(c): a%(c) = a%(d): a%(d) = a: c = c-b:
    if c>. then 1160
BG 1180 next: goto 1140
FO 1190 m = 12: nt = 4: dimi%(m),a%(m),p$(m),p(m),
    p%(m,2),t$(nt),t%(nt,2),t(nt)
FB 1200 for i = 1 to m: i%(i) = i: a%(i) = i: next
KM 1210 print cs$:bk$ " 1 team data "
IC 1220 print " 2 player data "
JD 1230 print " 3 from tape "
CH 1240 print " 4 to tape "
FK 1250 print " 5 calc/sort "
LP 1260 print " 6 print "
JF 1270 print: print " 7 end "
FO 1280 gosub 1940: on val(r$) gosub 1290,1490,1400,
    1660,1750,1840,2050: goto 1210
FI 1290 if t%(nt,1) then 1330
DK 1300 for t = 1 to nt: a$ = " ": print: input " name " ;a$:
    if a$ = " " then 1330
HF 1310 t$(t) = left$(a$ + " [5 spcs] ",6)
OO 1320 gosub 1370: next
LF 1330 gosub 1980
AG 1340 print: print " changes? ": gosub 1940:
    if r$ = " n " then return
CM 1350 input " team " ;a$: gosub 1950: if f then 1360
CC 1360 gosub 1370: goto 1330
NF 1370 print: input " games, pts " ;d,t%(t,1)
CA 1380 print: input " exp w, l " ;t%(t,2),t%(t,0)
FG 1390 t(t) = d*(3*t%(t,0) + 5*t%(t,2))/(3*d + t%(t,1)): return
KH 1400 print cs$;: input " file " ;r$
AB 1410 open 1,1,0,r$: input#1,a$: if a$ = " cr " then 1430
ON 1420 print " bad file " a$: gosub 1940: goto 1480
OF 1430 input#1,a,np: if np>m or a>nt then
    print " too big " : goto 1420
AD 1440 nt = a: for i = 1 to nt: input#1,t$(i),t(i)
CJ 1450 for j = 0 to 2: input#1,t%(i,j): next: next
ON 1460 for i = 1 to np: input#1,p$(i)
GJ 1470 for j = 0 to 2: input#1,p%(i,j): next: next
BB 1480 close1: return
IE 1490 if np = m then 1560
PG 1500 for i = np + 1 to m
CP 1510 print: print " player, team, games, pts "
IB 1520 r$ = " ": a$ = " ": input r$,a$,p%(i,2),p%(i,0)
LI 1530 if r$ = " " then 1560

```

```

ND 1540 p$(i) = left$(r$ + " [4 spcs] ",6): gosub 1950:
    if f then 1510
FH 1550 p%(i,1) = t: np = np + 1: next
JB 1560 gosub 2010
EH 1570 print: print: print " changes? ": gosub 1940:
    if r$ = " n " then return
CP 1580 i = 0: print: input " pl # " ;i: if i = 0 then 1560
JB 1590 print p$(i)t$(p%(i,1))p%(i,2)p%(i,0)
DH 1600 print p$(i): input " or " ;p$(i)
CA 1610 a$ = t$(p%(i,1)): print a$: input " or " ;a$
BG 1620 print p%(i,2): input " gms, or " ;p%(i,2)
EI 1630 print p%(i,0): input " pts, or " ;p%(i,0)
HG 1640 p$(i) = left$(p$(i) + " [5 spcs] ",6): gosub 1950:
    if f then 1580
OJ 1650 p%(i,1) = t: print p$(i)t$(t)p%(i,2)p%(i,0): goto 1580
HK 1660 print: input " file name " ;r$
NG 1670 open 1,1,1,r$
JC 1680 print#1, " cr "
EM 1690 print#1,nt: print#1,np
DK 1700 for i = 1 to nt: print#1,t$(i): print#1,t(i)
KK 1710 for j = 0 to 2: print#1,t%(i,j): next: next
KA 1720 for i = 1 to np: print#1,p$(i)
OK 1730 for j = 0 to 2: print#1,p%(i,j): next: next
FB 1740 close 1: return
GA 1750 b = 10: for i = 1 to np: p(i) = int(p%(i,0)*b*
    t(p%(i,1))/p%(i,2))/b
JP 1760 print i;p$(i)p(i): next: print " sorting " : gosub 1050
CC 1770 print: print: print " ready " : print: gosub 1940
GC 1780 for i = 1 to np: a = i%(i)
DK 1790 print chr$(157);i;p$(a) " t$(p%(a,1))p(a): next
GL 1800 print: print " abc? ": print: gosub 1940
HN 1810 for i = 1 to np: a = a%(i): print chr$(157);a;
LC 1820 a = i%(a): print p$(a) " t$(p%(a,1))p(a): next
BD 1830 gosub 1940: return
DL 1840 open 4,4: a$ = chr$(10)
BB 1850 print#4,a$a;:spc(6) " team[3 spcs]wins
    [2 spcs]losses " a$
PN 1860 for i = 1 to nt: print#4,i " [3 spcs] " t$(i) " [2 spcs] "
    t%(i,2) " [3 spcs] " t%(i,0): next
OE 1870 print#4,a$a;:rank[2 spcs]player[2 spcs]team
    [2 spcs]prod " a$
KI 1880 for i = 1 to np: a = i%(i)
NO 1890 print#4,i " [3 spcs] " p$(a) " [2 spcs] " t$(p%(a,1))p(a)
    : next
BN 1900 print#4,a$a;:rank[2 spcs]player[3 spcs]team
    [3 spcs]prod " a$
FB 1910 for i = 1 to np: a = a%(i): print#4,a " [3 spcs] " ;
PF 1920 a = i%(a): print#4,p$(a) " [2 spcs] " t$(p%(a,1)) "
    [3 spcs] " p(a)
OA 1930 next: close 4: return
HG 1940 wait 198,3: get r$: return
LI 1950 f = 0: a = val(a$): if a then t = a: print t$(t): return
BH 1960 for t = 1 to nt: if left$(a$ + " [4 spcs] ",6) = t$(t)
    then return
NC 1970 next: print a$:pk$ " ?? " bk$: f = 1: return
KN 1980 print cs$:pk$ " [3 spcs]team[2 spcs]pts win lose " bk$
    : print
IC 1990 for i = 1 to nt: print i;t$(i);
IG 2000 print t%(i,1)t%(i,2)t%(i,0): next: return
JB 2010 print cs$:pk$ " [3 spcs]player gms pts team " bk$
MC 2020 for i = 1 to np
PJ 2030 print i;p$(i)p%(i,2)p%(i,0)tab(18)left$(t$(p%(i,1)),3)
CO 2040 next: return
BB 2050 print " goto 1210 to recoup "

```

Home Control On A VIC 20

Jean Des Rosiers
Montreal, Quebec

“. . . turns on lights, controls a cold storage room, gathers temperature data, and keeps watch on my motorcycle parked in the backyard.”

With VIC 20s available at such low prices these days, Mr. Des Rosiers' work approaches the ideal real life application. In fact, the BSR Command Console and remote modules will easily cost more than the VIC and Mr. Des Rosiers' hardware. The BSR system is available at Eatons or Radio Shack, and uses the AC lines already inside the walls of your home to send signals to remote modules plugged into any AC outlet. These signals are sent at a much higher frequency than 60 Hz so they won't interfere with the 120 volt AC power. The remote module then transfers power to whatever is connected to it, and voila! Any AC orb can be controlled at any time! And with the program presented here they can be controlled at any time of any day of the week. To top it off, Mr. Des Rosiers has added eight analog to digital inputs so information can be collected that can be used to determine controller output. The input could come from a simple switch or even a temperature sensor, for which detailed schematics are included! As if that weren't enough, Des Rosiers has also built remote status indicators from 7 segment displays so you can eliminate your TV or monitor and use it elsewhere! M.Ed

I started playing with micro processors when I bought a used KIM. Then I bought the kit version of the Sinclair ZX80. A few years later I got hold of a real micro computer – a DEC VT-180, but when my young daughter always wanted to hammer away at my keyboard, I decided to get her a VIC 20. The ads promised great educational software, plus they had started to drop in price.

The “great educational software” came in expensive and impractical cartridges, and all in english. A french speaking two year old can't be taught the subtleties of the english language in a short enough time to become interested, and on a VIC 20. So the poor vic was left alone in its box. I later bought a 64 and she quickly learned numbers and the alphabet.

I then tried to sell the poor VIC 20, but nobody was foolish enough to consider buying it. Then reading the 64's programmers reference manual I noticed it had a 24 hour clock, I then checked the VIC 20 to find it had a clock too. That led me to think about the times I wanted to have a computer run a few things around the house but rejected the idea as being too complicated.

I had read the numerous articles that were written throughout the years about home control, most of them either required a lot of hardware modifications or tying up an expensive micro computer, with programs written in hard to adapt machine language. The VIC 20 had none of these limitations. It's cheap, has a clock, a user port, an expansion connector and good basic.

As I started to write the control program it became obvious that the basic amount of memory was not great enough to store the arrays needed by the program, so the first order of business was to build an 8K memory expansion.

An analog to digital converter and an analog multiplexer, giving eight analog measuring points, were added to the same module and hooked up to the expansion connector.

Then I built the interface to hook-up the BSR controller to the user port. A home built battery backed-up power supply made the whole system immune from power outages. I also added a remote display to keep track of what was going on without having the T.V.

set on all the time. Most of the hardware described can be built as required. If the full possibilities of the system are not needed, just build whatever interfaces are necessary to make it functional.

Hardware and Software Description

Memory Expansion

The 8K expansion is simply an 8K by 8 bit chip connected on the expansion connector, as shown in figure 1.

BSR Interface

The BSR interface, figure 2, is a modified (to make it work) version of a circuit that appeared in the January 1982 issue of BYTE. Voltage to power the oscillator is provided by the BSR command console itself. Locate a large (1000 uF) capacitor in the command console, connect the respective + and - leads from the interface to the capacitor leads. There should be about 18 volts on that filter cap, but be careful when measuring voltages in the command console because it is not isolated from the A.C. line. That is why an opto-isolator is used to connect the interface to the user port. The output from the oscillator is connected to pin 7 (seven) of the 542C I.C. (the 542C is the only chip used in the BSR consoles). Any command console can be used provided it has a 542C chip. Usually on the mini consoles and the large ones lacking ultrasonic capabilities, pin 7 is grounded. Cut the foil trace leading to pin 7 and connect it to the output of the oscillator in the interface. I added a 15 volts zener to keep the voltage on the 4001 CMOS I.C. from reaching destructive levels. It seems that the old BSR consoles had an 18 volts zener, but the newer ones don't. So to keep the circuit operational it is better to put in the 15 volts zener.

The oscillator output should be 40 Khz with the values given. The frequency doesn't have to be spot on 40 Khz – the BSR will accept commands with frequencies ranging from 33 to 50 Khz, although the operation will be marginal at the extremes of the range.

The software to make this interface mimic the cordless controller works as follows. First, the code to be sent is stored as a variable, eg: the 'ALL ON' command is equal to "0001111100", the pro-

gram then searches this string and pokes the appropriate values in memory. For a zero, the program pokes the values 24 and 136 in two consecutive memory locations. For a one, the numbers poked are 80 and 80. These numbers were chosen to give the correct timing using instruction loops in machine language. When the whole string has been examined and the appropriate values poked, the machine language subroutine takes over and toggles the I/O port according to the values previously poked in memory. The net result is a complete emulation of the BSR command console. Thus the sequence is to first send a unit code, then the action to be taken, just as if someone was pushing the buttons.

A/D Converter

The A/D used is a single channel ADC-0804. A 4051 CMOS analog multiplexer expands it to a total of 8 analog inputs. The analog channel is selected by an octal latch. The I/O port could be used to do the same thing, but would be less elegant. The whole circuit is shown in figure 3. Since 3 decoded addresses were needed (the octal latch and the A/D are memory mapped) and three 8K address blocks were left unused (block 1 is used by the 8K expander), there was no need for an address decoder. So block 2 is used to select an analog channel, block 3 starts an analog conversion and block 5 reads the result from the A/D.

The software used is quite simple. First the selected A/D channel to be used, from 0 to 7, is poked where the machine language subroutine is located, then this value is stored to location 16384 (4000 hex or block 2). Since the octal latch (74LS373) is selected by block 2, we end up with an analog channel being selected. Second, to start a conversion we only need to send a pulse to location 24576 (6000 hex or block 3). To give the A/D time to complete its conversion, a small delay loop is executed. Then the value from location 40960 (A000 or block 5) is loaded in the accumulator and stored in memory location 16156, which is where the basic part of the program retrieves the result of the conversion. This whole process is repeated 40 times to iron out peaks or stray values.

Temperature Sensors and Amplifiers

I set out to find cheap, easy-to-get and reliable sensors. I finally opted for regular 2N-2222A transistors. The emitter base junction of a silicon transistor will measure about .7 volts when forward biased, and goes down as temperature increases. The change in voltage is minimal, about 2.16 mV/°C or 216 mV from 0°C to 100°C. Since the temperatures I was working with would give me the same range (-50°C to +50°C), I was forced to amplify the signal. As a side benefit, the signal is inverted so that voltage goes up as temperature goes up. The amplifiers are implemented with a pair of LM324's quad op-amps. Now the rate of change is a more measurable 21.6 mV/°C.

The distance from the sensors does not affect the readings, but as wire length increases, so does noise pick-up. When the sensors are to be located more than 10 metres from the amplifiers, put a small (0.1 uF) capacitor at the amplifier input to shunt the noise to ground.

Power Supply

There are two flavours of the VIC 20. One has only 9 volts A.C. input, with the rectifier and the regulator inside the keyboard, and the other has 9 volts A.C. input **and** +5 volts D.C. input (the rectifier, filter capacitor and regulator are inside the power pack as in the 64's). The power supply shown in figure 5 will accommodate both types.

The power supply in figure 5, works as follows. First the 9 volts A.C. from the transformer is rectified and connected to a 12 volt battery. I used a transformer from the early VIC's, which I got from a local parts store, and with it the charge current is a safe 300 mA. The battery can be any size 12 volts. I used a sealed 12 volt industrial lead-acid battery, but a small motorcycle battery or the right number of nickel-cadmium cells would do as well. The 12 volts from the battery is brought down to 5 volts using a 4 ohm resistor feeding an LM-323 three amp regulator. The resistor is used to reduce the input voltage to the LM-323, otherwise its temperature would climb too high and it would cause a thermal shut-down. Even though the input voltage is reduced to 8 volts, it is still wise to heat sink the regulator. The 9 volts A.C. is fed to the VIC as usual. In the event of a loss of power the battery/+5 volts regulator will keep the VIC 20 humming. The only thing not working would be the cassette interface.

Another way to get the same backup would be to use alkaline "D" cells with rectifiers used as current steering diodes. For the old style VIC's use 6 "D" cells to get 9 volts and hook this up to the filter cap preceding the 5 volts regulator (see figure 6). On the newer VIC's use 4 cells with 2 rectifiers and tap this last combo in the power cable, as in figure 7.

Remote Display

Figure 8 is a schematic to giving a visual indication of what is going on, without having to keep the TV or monitor on. On my system I used two displays of four digits each. One of the displays is used to show the time, and is updated each time the program goes through the main loop. The other is used to show the temperature of one of the sensors, chosen by keyboard entry. The method of transmission between the VIC-20 and the displays is serial, with a small peculiarity; the same wire that sends the data is used to power the display. Only three wires are used to connect the VIC to the two displays, so that it can be located quite far without having a mess of wires strung all over the place or having to hunt for an outlet to power the displays.

A/D Calibration

It is not necessary to trim every channel so that they respond the same way. The required offset will be done by software. First measure the voltage at the output of the LM324 amplifier with a sensor immersed in crushed ice, then take a reading with the sensor plunged in boiling water, this will give you the range for 100°C, on my system the range was 1.6 volts at 0°C and 3.76 volts at 100°C, thus:

$$(3.76-1.6)/100=0.0216v/^{\circ}C$$

Since a temperature of 0°C gives around 1.6 volts at the output of the LM324 amplifiers (on my system), we can extrapolate that at -50°C the output would be 1.6-(50 X .0216) or .52 volts. Lets set it to .5 volts, to give a bit of leeway, this last value will be the voltage required on pin 7 of the ADC-0804. Turn the proper pot until the voltage on pin 7 is equal to .5 volts. To set the voltage on pin 9 (VREF/2), the calculation is as follows. The range is 100°C (-50°C to +50°C), so 100 X .0216 = 2.16 volts and VREF/2 = 2.16/2 = 1.08 volts. Lets set it to 1.1 volts. Turn the other pot until the voltage measured on pin 9 is equal to 1.1 volts.

If absolute precision is not required, the potentiometers can be replaced by a resistor divider network as shown on the diagram.

Now connect all the sensors to the amplifiers, and the amplifiers to the A/D, and run the program in listing 2. Plunge the sensor to be

calibrated in a glass filled with a mixture of ice and water. Let the reading stabilize and note the reading (The first reading is for C%(0) and the last C%(7) giving all eight channels). This is the offset to be used with that channel. Note the readings for all eight sensors (if they are all used) and insert the proper values in the main program.

Listing 2 : Temperature Sensor Offset

```

10 print " S " : for i = 1 to 7
20 gt = 0          GT is Grand Total
30 poke 16384,i   select analog channel
40 for j = 0 to 19 read sensor 20 times
50 poke 24576,0   start conversion
60 gt = gt + peek(40960) read result and add to previous
70 next j
80 result = 127 - (gt/20) result is offset
90 print int((int(result*100))/100) drop all fractions
100 next i
110 for i = 0 to 999:next i    1 second delay
120 goto 10
    
```

The comments tell the story pretty well. Using the offset generated by this small routine, I have tested two sensors one next to the other, and have found them to be accurate to within 0.5°C from 0°C to 45°C. The temperature readings given by both sensors were exactly the same throughout the range.

Program Structure: Listing 1

Line(s)	Description
100	256 bytes are reserved for the machine language subroutines from 16128 to 16383.
110	The offset required by the temperature sensors are inserted on this line.
120	Arrays are DIMed here, OF is clock offset.
130 to 220	BSR message formats
230 to 370	Data statements for machine language routines
360 to 460	Constants and set the main array to a known value.
470 to 590	Menu display.
600 to 660	Set clock and day.
670 to 900	Set " Action array " routines.
910 to 980	Set BSR modules NOW.
990 to 1020	Load array from tape.
1030 to 1060	Save array to tape.
1070	Get character from keyboard, if equal to Terminate, go back to menu.
1080 to 1100	If character input is from 1 to 8, send value read from sensor selected to remote display.
1110 to 1130	Search array for a match to the present time and set the appropriate BSR module on or off. Also send the time to the remote display.
1140 to 1160	Go read temperature and change day at midnight.
1180 to 1240	Every ten minutes reset BSR modules as they should be, in case of a power outage.
1250	End main loop.
1260 to 1290	Search a secondary array to make sure BSR modules are not toggled twice, and go do it if it is not done.
1300 to 1320	Send the proper module number and the proper action to be taken.
1330 to 1350	Set all sixteen modules from the NOW command.
1360 to 1390	Scan the BSR command string and poke the proper values in memory.
1400 to 1450	Read all eight temperature sensors and display results on the screen as well as the time and day of the week.

1460 to 1490 Send data to the remote displays.
1500 to 1550 Clock offset routine (see text).

Temperature and time related decisions can be done between lines 1090 and 1100. The values for all eight temperature sensors are contained in AC(0) to AC(7), and are in °C. The user port can be used as output to sound a siren for an alarm or as inputs to read alarm sensors. If more bits of the user port are used as output don't forget to change address 16161 in the BSR interface driver to reflect what bits are used as output. In my program I used PB0 to PB2 as outputs. PB0 is connected to the BSR interface, PB1 and PB2 are used for the remote displays.

I had to include a "Clock offset routine" because the 24 hour clock on the VIC 20 is slightly fast, about 50 seconds a day fast. There were two ways to go about this, first make a hardware crystal oscillator or second make the software trim the clock. The routine included will trim 2 seconds per hour so the VIC ends up keeping the time almost perfectly.

Since this is not a commercial endeavour it is possible to enter wrong data, and the program will do funny things. I trust that someone smart enough to duplicate all or part of this package would not be foolish enough to enter wrong values.

Explanation Of Variables

C%(x)	Temperature offset. Range of x,0 to 7.
C\$(x)	BSR message string. Range of x,1 to 16.
T%(I,J,A)	Main action array. A number is stored that represents the time and action to be taken in the following format HHMMA where HHMM is hours and minutes. A is the action, a 1 means turn on at the specified hour and a zero, off. The number stored can't be higher than 23591 or lower than 0. Range I to 15, J to 6 and A to 3. I represents channel number, J is the day of the week and A is one of four actions to be taken per day.
X%(I,A)	Daily array, a 1 means the action was taken. Needed to keep from sending a BSR message on every loop of the program. Range I to 15 and A to 3.
K1	A constant equal to 0.3921568
JO\$(x)	Days of the week. Range of x,0 to 6.
E	Day of the week, 0 = monday, 1 = tuesday and so on.
CA	Value of character typed on keyboard. Used to send a temperature value to the remote display.
CB	Equals CA-1
HA	Value to be poked in 16157 for the remote display. Represents the thousandths and hundreds.
HB	Value to be poked in 16158 for the remote display. Represents the tens and units.
HC	Value to be poked in 16159 for the remote display. Used to select user port bit 2 or 4.
AC(x)	Value in °C of the temperature read for that sensor range of x,0 to 7
H\$	Four leftmost characters read from the VIC's clock.
HH\$	Middle two characters read from the clock. Used to reset BSR modules every 10 minutes.
HE%	Value of H\$
SW	Switch to keep from incrementing the days counter more than once at midnight. Value 0 or 1.
S1	Switch to keep from sending a BSR message more than once every ten minutes. Value 0 or 1.
TA%	HHMMA transferred from T%(I,J,A)
TB%	HHMM extracted from TA%
AC%	A extracted from TA%
EN\$	BSR message string to be sent

GT Total of 40 sensor values
A Average of the 40 values (=GT/40)
Y Temperature value with offset added
C Y to two places. (°CC.CC)

instruction loop at 16224 gives the A/D time to finish its conversion. The A/D converter is then read in line 16229 and the result stored in memory location 16156. The value in this last location is retrieved and treated by the basic part of the program.

Machine Language Routines

BSR Interface

```
16160 169,1    lda #7
16162 160,0    ldy #0
16164 141,18,145 sta 37138 (DDR for port B)
16167 169,1    lda #1
16169 141,16,145 sta 37136 (DATA reg. for port B)
16172 32,69,63 jsr 16197
16175 234      nop
16176 234      nop
16177 234      nop
16178 169,0    lda #0
16180 200      iny
16181 141,16,145 sta 37136 (DATA reg. for port B)
16184 32,69,63 jsr 16197
16187 234      nop
16188 234      nop
16189 234      nop
16190 200      iny
16191 192,24   cpy #24
16193 208,228 bne 16167
16195 96       rts
16196 234      nop
16197 169,0    lda #0
16199 105,1    adc #1
16201 32,81,63 jsr 16209
16204 201,11   cmp #11
16206 48,247  bmi 16199
16208 96       rts
16209 190,0,63 ldx 16128,Y
16212 202      dex
16213 208,253 bne 16212
16215 96       rts
```

The first three lines set up the user port to a known state. Then the program jumps to a couple of instruction loops that provide the proper delay. Line 16209 loads the X register with the values that were poked in memory by the basic part of the program, since X is loaded from address 16128 indexed by Y, we manage to scan the 24 memory locations containing the values chosen to give the proper timing relationship. Since the values chosen gave only one tenth of the time required, lines 16199 to 16206 make the subroutine starting from 16209 repeat ten times.

A/D Converter

```
16216 169,0    lda #0 (Channel # in 16217)
16218 141,0,64 sta 16384 (Octal latch)
16221 141,0,96 sta 24576 (Starts conversion)
16224 162,85   ldx #85 (delay)
16226 202      dex
16227 208,253  bne 16226
16229 173,0,160 lda 40960 (A/D chip)
16232 141,28,63 sta 16156
16335 96       rts
```

Basic pokes the channel number in memory location 16217, this value is stored into the octal latch thus selecting an analog channel. Then a conversion is started by line 16221. A small

Remote Display

```
16236 162,100  ldx #100 (To repeat 100 times)
16238 172,29,63  ldy 16157 (Thousands + Hundreds)
16241 173,31,63  lda 16159 (Port bit used)
16244 141,16,145 sta 37136 (Data reg. for port B)
16247 169,0    lda #0
16249 141,16,145 sta 37136 (Data reg. for port B)
16252 136      dey
16253 208,242  bne 16241
16255 202      dex
16256 208,236  bne 16238
16258 96       rts
16259 172,30,63  ldy 16158 (Tens + units)
16262 173,31,63  lda 16159 (Port bit used)
16265 141,16,145 sta 37136 (Data reg. for port B)
16268 169,0    lda #0
16270 141,16,145 sta 37136 (Data reg. for port B)
16273 136      dey
16274 208,242  bne 16262
16276 96       rts
```

This subroutine is used to send data to the displays. The interface to the basic part of the program is done through memory locations 16157 to 16159. The first two locations contain the thousands, hundreds, and the tens units of the number to be transmitted, and the last contains the bit value of the port used. The program consists of instruction loops controlled by the values in memory. The two routines (16236 to 16258 and 16259 to 16276) are basically the same, except that the first one is repeated 100 times to give the correct number of times that the port bit is toggled. Any number up to 9999 can be sent, as long as the proper values are poked in memory.

BSR Command Codes

D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	Function	String Name
0	0	0	1	1	ALL ON	TA\$
0	0	0	0	1	ALL OFF	TE\$
0	0	1	0	1	ON	A\$
0	0	1	1	1	OFF	E\$
0	1	0	1	1	BRIGHTEN	NOT DEFINED
0	1	0	0	1	DIM	D\$
0	1	1	0	0	CHANNEL 1	C\$(1)
1	1	1	0	0	CHANNEL 2	C\$(2)
0	0	1	0	0	CHANNEL 3	C\$(3)
1	0	1	0	0	CHANNEL 4	C\$(4)
0	0	0	1	0	CHANNEL 5	C\$(5)
1	0	0	1	0	CHANNEL 6	C\$(6)
0	1	0	1	0	CHANNEL 7	C\$(7)
1	1	0	1	0	CHANNEL 8	C\$(8)
0	1	1	1	0	CHANNEL 9	C\$(9)
1	1	1	1	0	CHANNEL 10	C\$(10)
0	0	1	1	0	CHANNEL 11	C\$(11)
1	0	1	1	0	CHANNEL 12	C\$(12)
0	0	0	0	0	CHANNEL 13	C\$(13)
1	0	0	0	0	CHANNEL 14	C\$(14)
0	1	0	0	0	CHANNEL 15	C\$(15)
1	1	0	0	0	CHANNEL 16	C\$(16)

Listing 1: Home Control Program

```

OL 100 poke56,63:clr
-- 110 c%(0) = 17:c%(1) = 21:c%(2) = 19:c%(3) = 18
   :c%(4) = 27:c%(5) = 0:c%(6) = 0:c%(7) = 0
CH 120 dimc$(16):dimt%(15,6,3):dimtt%(15):dimx%(15,3)
   :k1 = 100/255:poke36864,6:of = 2
LJ 130 c$(1) = "0110010011":c$(2) = "1110000011"
BL 140 c$(3) = "0010011011":c$(4) = "1010001011"
JM 150 c$(5) = "0001011101":c$(6) = "1001001101"
LN 160 c$(7) = "0101010101":c$(8) = "1101000101"
JL 170 c$(9) = "0111010001":c$(10) = "1111000001"
BJ 180 c$(11) = "0011011001":c$(12) = "1011001001"
PJ 190 c$(13) = "0000011111":c$(14) = "1000001111"
GH 200 c$(15) = "0100010111":c$(16) = "11000001"
BF 210 a$ = "0010111010":e$ = "0011111000"
BA 220 ta$ = "0001111100":te$ = "0000111110"
   :d$ = "010011
DB 230 data 169, 7, 160, 0, 141, 18, 145, 169
NA 240 data 1, 141, 16, 145, 32, 69, 63, 234
JE 250 data 234, 234, 169, 0, 200, 141, 16, 145
AH 260 data 32, 69, 63, 234, 234, 234, 200, 192
MF 270 data 24, 208, 228, 96, 234, 169, 0, 105
KJ 280 data 1, 32, 81, 63, 201, 11, 48, 247
FF 290 data 96, 190, 0, 63, 202, 208, 253, 96
MF 300 data 169, 0, 141, 0, 64, 141, 0, 96
JP 310 data 162, 85, 202, 208, 253, 173, 0, 160
AF 320 data 141, 28, 63, 96, 162, 100, 172, 29
GH 330 data 63, 173, 31, 63, 141, 16, 145, 169
AJ 340 data 0, 141, 16, 145, 136, 208, 242, 202
MI 350 data 208, 236, 96, 172, 30, 63, 173, 31
JG 360 data 63, 141, 16, 145, 169, 0, 141, 16
OK 370 data 145, 136, 208, 242, 96
LK 380 jo$(0) = "monday":jo$(1) = "tuesday"
NJ 390 jo$(2) = "wednesday":jo$(3) = "thursday"
GP 400 jo$(4) = "friday":jo$(5) = "saturday"
KP 410 jo$(6) = "sunday":sw = 0:s1 = 0
DA 420 fori = 0to15:forj = 0to6:fork = 0to3
PB 430 t%(i,j,k) = 12000:next:next:next
DF 440 for i = 16160 to 16276:reada:pokei,a:next
DL 450 poke16128,80:poke16129,80:poke16150,240
FF 460 poke16151,240:poke37138,7:poke37136,6
   :poke37136,0
KI 470 print "S":print "set r c R lock"
LD 480 print "set r a R ction arrays":print "r r R un"
FH 490 print "r l R oad array":print "r s R ave array"
NP 500 print "r e R xit":print "set bsr r n R ow"
GP 510 input$:ifr$ = "c":thengoto600
ME 520 ifr$ = "a":thengoto670
   il 530 ifr$ = "l":thengoto990
OM 540 ifr$ = "s":thengoto1030
LH 550 ifr$ = "e":thengoto590
MI 560 ifr$ = "n":thengoto910
LA 570 ifr$ <> "r":thengoto470
ME 580 gosub1070:goto470
OE 590 end
   il 600 print "S":printti$,jo$(e):poke214,10
BC 610 print:print "n = no change":poke214,4
KO 620 print:input "time":t$:ift$ = "n":thengoto650
PE 630 ti$ = t$
AG 640 input "day 0 = monday. . .":e
   :if(e>6ore<0)thengoto640
JF 650 printti$,jo$(e)
CE 660 fori = 1to2000:next:goto470
JL 670 print "S":poke214,13
DK 680 print:print "n = no change":print "a = next action"
PJ 690 print "e = exit":print "d = next day"
   :print "m = next module"
CA 700 print "time hmma a = 0 off"
IE 710 print "[12 spcs]a = 1 on"
GH 720 forj = 0to6:poke214,0:print
FD 730 print "[14 spcs]";
PA 740 poke214,0:print:printjo$(j):print
AE 750 fora = 0to3:poke214,2:print:print "time + action":a + 1
MH 760 fori = 0to15
BK 770 poke214,9:print:print "[12 spcs]";
EN 780 poke214,9:print:printt%(i,j,a):poke214,6
CJ 790 print:print "module[15 spcs]";
BG 800 poke214,6:print:print "module":i + 1:poke214,7
FG 810 print:print "[10 spcs]":poke214,7
PL 820 print:inputre$:ifre$ = "n":thengoto880
CN 830 ifre$ = "e":thengoto470
FO 840 ifre$ = "d":thengoto900
HB 850 ifre$ = "m":thengoto880
CP 860 ifre$ = "a":thengoto890
NF 870 t%(i,j,a) = val(re$)
PE 880 nexti
BE 890 nexta
EK 900 nextj:goto470
JM 910 poke214,13:print:print "0 = off":print "1 = on"
NL 920 fori = 0to15:poke214,10
ME 930 print:print "[23 spcs]"
NB 940 poke214,10:print:print "module":i + 1
DF 950 inputre$:ifre$ = 0thentt%(i) = re:goto980
BB 960 ifre$ = 1thentt%(i) = re:goto980
DI 970 goto930
OJ 980 next:gosub1330:goto470
HI 990 open6,1,0
PI 1000 forj = 0to6:fora = 0to3:fori = 0to15
OI 1010 input#6,v%:t%(i,j,a) = v%:next:next:next
MB 1020 close6:goto470
HK 1030 open6,1,2,"data"
HL 1040 forj = 0to6:fora = 0to3:fori = 0to15
FK 1050 print#6,t%(i,j,a):next:next:next
EE 1060 close6:goto470
PK 1070 getc$:ifc$ = "t":thenreturn
CH 1080 ca = val(c$):ifca = 1orca = 2orca = 3orca = 4orca = 5
   orca = 6orca = 7orca = 8thencb = ca - 1
LF 1090 ha = (cb + 1)*10:ifac(cb)<0thenha = ((cb + 1)*10) + 2
LM 1100 hb = abs(int(ac(cb))):hc = 4:gosub1460
BN 1110 h$ = left$(ti$,4):hh$ = mid$(ti$,3,2):he% = val(h$)
KI 1120 he% = val(h$):ha = int(he%/100):hb = he% - (ha*10)
CP 1130 hb = he% - (ha*100):hc = 2
HK 1140 gosub1460:gosub1260:gosub1400
KL 1150 if(val(h$) = 0andsw = 0)thensw = 1:e = e + 1
   :ife = 7thene = 0
FI 1160 if(val(h$)<>0)thensw = 0
EP 1170 hs = val(right$(ti$,2))
CD 1180 if(hh$ = "00" ands1 = 0andhs>20)thens1 = 1
   :gosub1330:gosub1500:goto1070
AB 1190 if(hh$ = "10" ands1 = 0)thens1 = 1:gosub1330:goto1070
LB 1200 if(hh$ = "20" ands1 = 0)thens1 = 1:gosub1330:goto1070
GC 1210 if(hh$ = "30" ands1 = 0)thens1 = 1:gosub1330:goto1070
BD 1220 if(hh$ = "40" ands1 = 0)thens1 = 1:gosub1330:goto1070
MD 1230 if(hh$ = "50" ands1 = 0)thens1 = 1:gosub1330:goto1070
GD 1240 if(mid$(ti$,4,1) = "1")thens1 = 0
ON 1250 goto1070
GO 1260 fori = 0to15:fora = 0to3:ta% = t%(i,e,a):tb% = int(ta%/10)
   :ac% = ta% - (tb%*10)
BA 1270 if(he% = tb%andx%(i,a) = 0)thentt%(i) = ac%
   :gosub1300:x%(i,a) = 1
NI 1280 if(he%<>tb%andx%(i,a) = 1)thenx%(i,a) = 0

```

KB	1290 next:next:return	AC	1430 a = peek(16156):gt = gt + a:next
CL	1300 en\$ = c\$(i + 1):gosub1360:ifac% = 1thenen\$ = a\$	IP	1440 a = int(gt/40):y = (k1*(a + c%(i))) - 50:c = (int(y*100))/100
KF	1310 ifac% = 0thenen\$ = e\$	BL	1450 print " sensor " ;i + 1,c:ac(i) = c:next:return
NB	1320 gosub1360:return	OI	1460 poke16157,ha:poke16158,hb:poke16159,hc :poke37136,hc:poke37136,0
OP	1330 fori = 0to15:en\$ = c\$(i + 1):gosub1360:ifft%(i) = 0 thenen\$ = e\$	MO	1470 fork = 1to1:next:ifha>0thensys16236
DI	1340 iftt%(i) = 1thenen\$ = a\$	MH	1480 ifhb>0thensys16259
BG	1350 gosub1360:next:return	OO	1490 return
DI	1360 forj = 0to9:c\$ = mid\$(en\$,j + 1,1)	HK	1500 hd = val(ti\$):hd = hd - of:ifhd<10thenti\$ = " 00000 " + right\$(str\$(hd),1):return
AK	1370 ifc\$ = " 0 " thenpoke16130 + j*2,24:poke16131 + j*2,136	BF	1510 ifhd<100thenti\$ = " 0000 " + right\$(str\$(hd),2):return
OH	1380 ifc\$ = " 1 " thenpoke16130 + j*2,80:poke16131 + j*2,80	IK	1520 ifhd<1000thenti\$ = " 000 " + right\$(str\$(hd),3):return
OO	1390 next:sys16160:return	LG	1530 ifhd<10000thenti\$ = " 00 " + right\$(str\$(hd),4):return
FN	1400 print " S " :printti\$,jo\$(e):print	KD	1540 ifhd<100000thenti\$ = " 0 " + right\$(str\$(hd),5):return
CJ	1410 fori = 0to7:poke16217,i:gt = 0	KO	1550 ifhd>95959thenti\$ = right\$(str\$(hd),6):return
AE	1420 forj = 0to39:sys16216		

List Of Figures

References

Figure	Article	Author	Publication	Date
Figure 1	Single Chip 8K Memory Expansion			
Figure 2	BSR Interface			
Figure 3	Analog to Digital Converter			
Figure 4	Temperature Sensors and Amplifiers			
Figure 5	Power Supply for both style VIC 20's			
Figure 6	Alkaline Cells Battery Back-up (old VIC 20's)			
Figure 7	Alkaline Cells Battery Back-up (new VIC 20's)			
Figure 8a	Remote Display Transmitter			
Figure 8b	Remote Display Receiver			
	Computerize A Home	Steve Ciarcia	BYTE	Jan 80
	Plug In Remote Control System	Steve Ciarcia	Radio Electronics	Sep 80
	An 8080-Based Remote Appliance Controller	David Stoehlin	BYTE	Jan 82
	Single Wire Pair Multiplexes Power and Data For Display	Tommy N. Tyler	Electronics	Dec 78

Parts List

Semiconductors

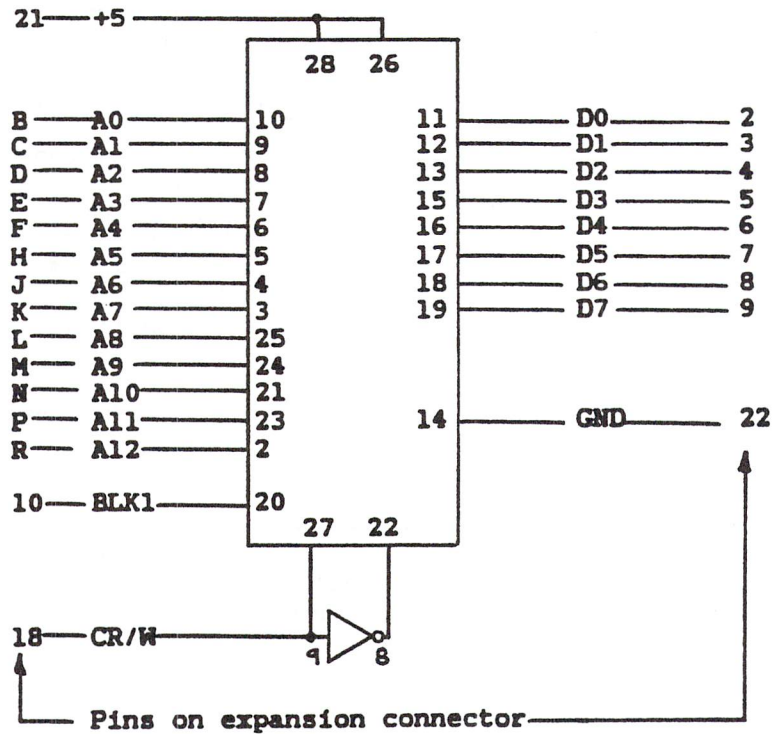
Resistors

Capacitors

1	HM6264P-15	8k X 8 Static RAM chip	1	4	25 W	1	200 pf
1	TIL-111	opto coupler	1	30	1/4 W	1	470pf
3	2N-3904	NPN Transistor	1	100	1/4 W	1	0.05 uf
1	1N-4744A	15 Volt 1 Watt Zener Diode	1	120	1/4 W	1	0.33 uf
1	4001	Quad 2-Input NOR Gate	1	180	1/4 W	1	100 uf
8	2N-2222A	NPN Transistors	2	750	1/4 W	1	500 uf
2	LM-324	Quad OP-AMP	2	1k	1/4 W		
4	4033	Decade counter with 7 segment output	1	5.1k	1/4 W		
4	MAN-3	7 segment display	11	9.1k	1/4 W		
1	1N-4001	Rectifier	3	10k	1/4 W		
1	74LS05	Hex inverter with open collector	2	33k	1/4 W		
1	TIP-117	Darlington PNP Power Transistor	8	100k	1/4 W		
1	74LS04	Hex inverter	8	1M	1/4 W		
1	74LS00	Quad 2-input NAND Gate					
1	4051	8 Channel Multiplexer					
1	74LS373	Octal Latch					
1	ADC-0804	8 Bit A/D Converter					
1	LM-323	3 Amp 5 VOLT Regulator					
1	KBPC25-02	25 Amp Bridge Rectifier					
3		6 Amp Rectifier					

FIGURE 1

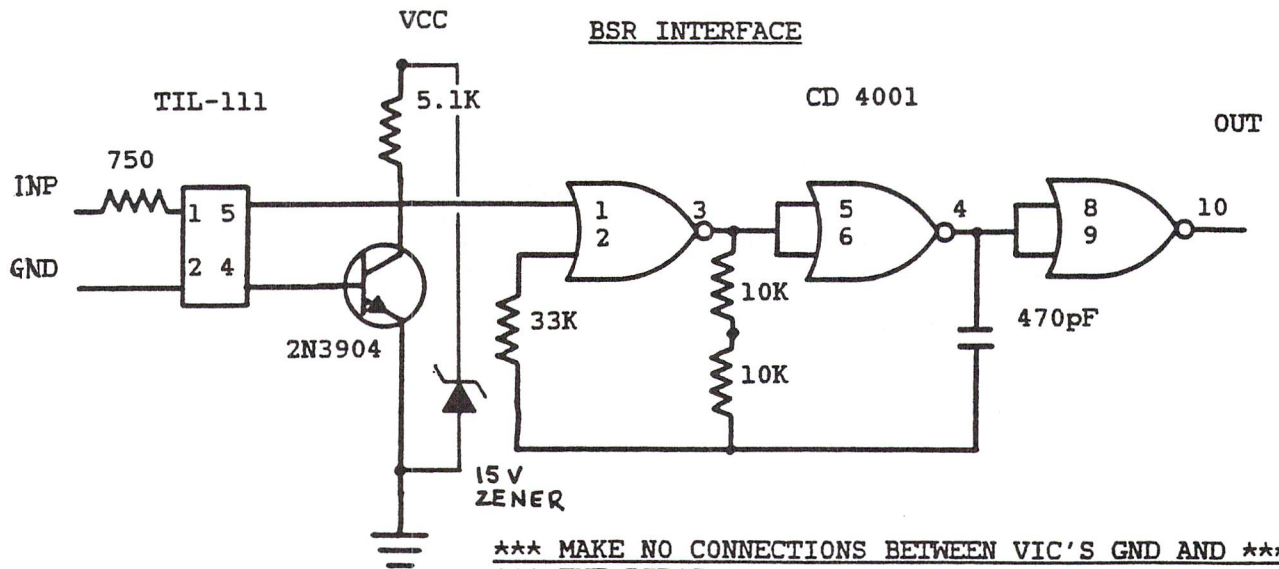
SINGLE CHIP 8K MEMORY EXPANSION



Chip used is a HM6264P-15 by Hitachi

FIGURE 2

BSR INTERFACE



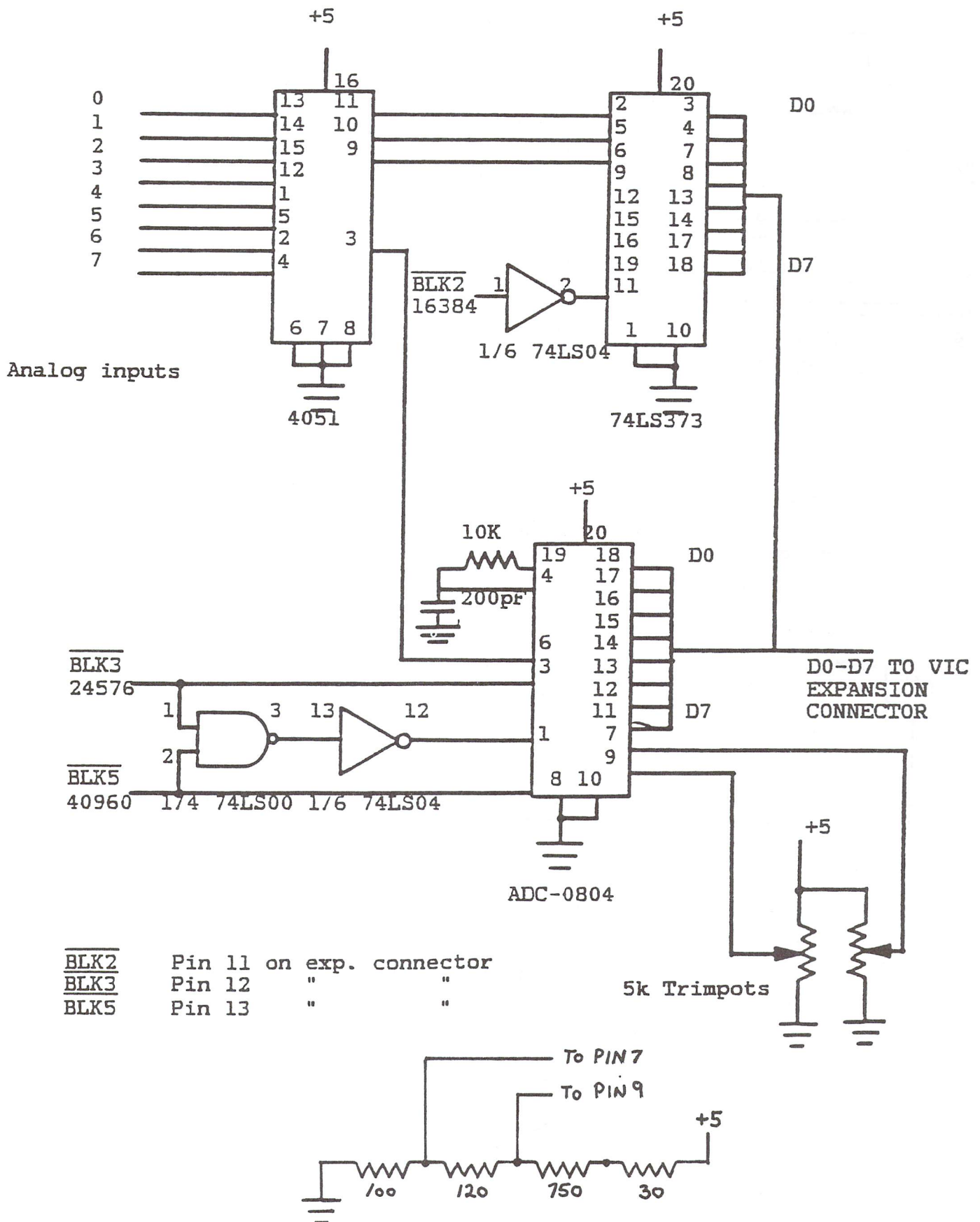
*** MAKE NO CONNECTIONS BETWEEN VIC'S GND AND ***
*** THE BSR'S ***

Optoisolator I.C. TIL-111
CD 4001 VCC to pin 14 VSS to pin 7

Oscillator output to BSR pin 7

INP to VIC user port pin C
GND to VIC user port pin A

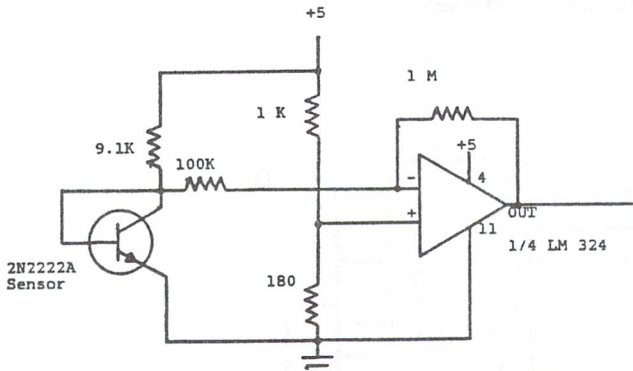
FIGURE 3
ANALOG TO DIGITAL CONVERTER



BLK2 Pin 11 on exp. connector
BLK3 Pin 12 " "
BLK5 Pin 13 " "

5k Trimpots

FIGURE 4
TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND AMPLIFIERS



	-	+	OUT
CHAN 1,5	2	3	1
CHAN 2,6	6	5	7
CHAN 3,7	9	10	8
CHAN 4,8	13	12	14

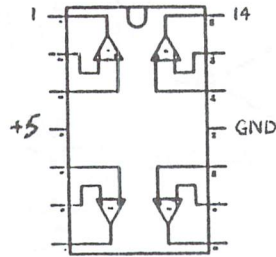
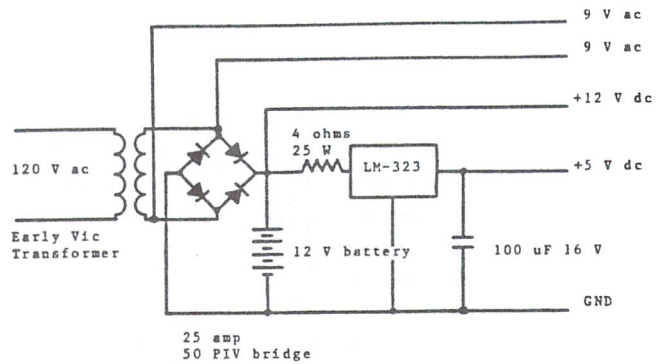


FIGURE 5



The specs for the early VIC transformer are 11 volts A.C. output at 3 amps.

On the new style VIC20's use the GND, 5 volts and the two 9 volts AC leads. On the old style VIC20's use only the GND and 12 volts. The 12 volts is connected at the same point as the alkaline cells as shown in figure 6.

FIGURE 6 ALCALINE CELL BATTERY BACK-UP FOR OLD STYLE VIC'S

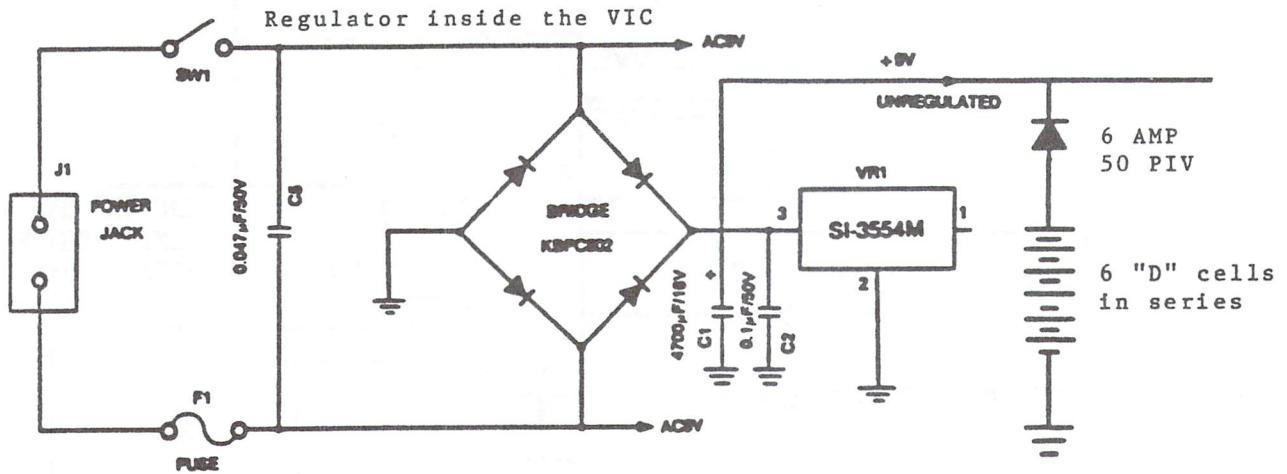


FIGURE 7 ALCALINE CELL BATTERY BACK-UP FOR NEW STYLE VIC'S

From power pack



6 Amp 50 PIV rectifiers

4 alkaline "D" cells in series

GND

GND to VIC

FIGURE 8a

REMOTE DISPLAY TRANSMITTER

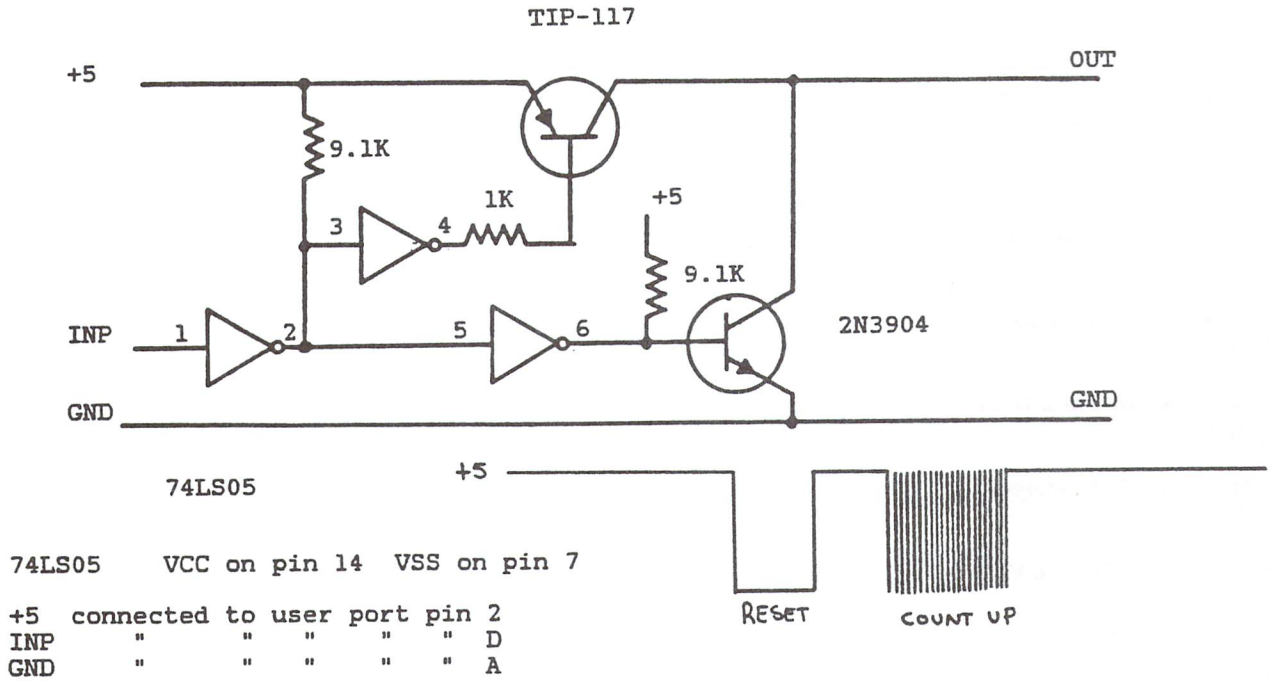
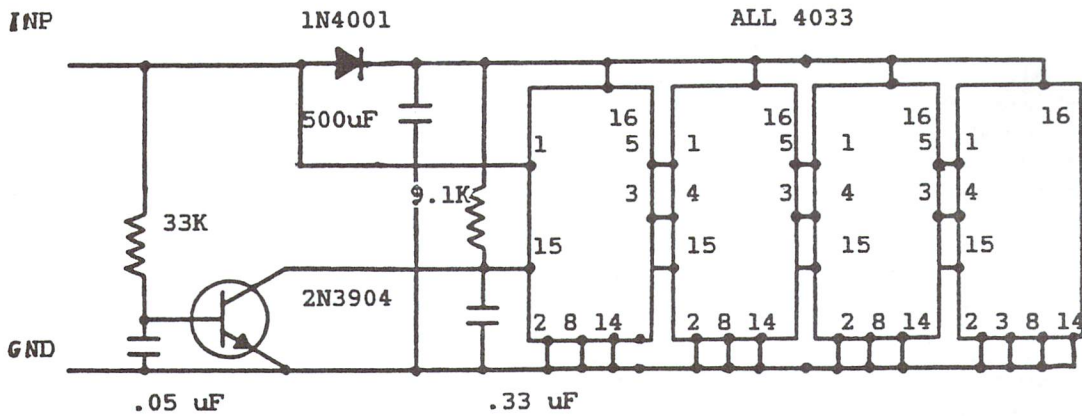
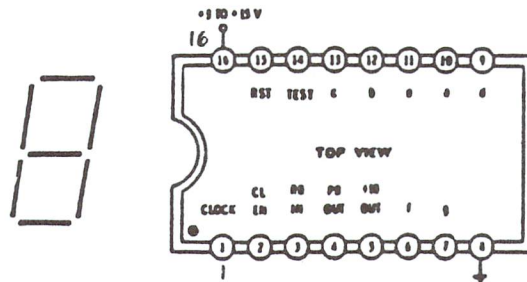


FIGURE 8b

REMOTE DISPLAY RECEIVER



INP connected to remote display transmitter OUT
GND connected to remote display transmitter GND



A Comparison of Four Word Processors

Ranjan Bose
Winnipeg, Manitoba

Even hard-core critics of 'the home computer revolution' grudgingly concede that wordprocessing is reason enough for having a computer around the house. Wordprocessing programs for the Commodore 64 abound in plenty and run in price from a few dollars to hundreds. Presented here is my impression of four medium-priced wordprocessors for beginners and moderately advanced users of wordprocessing. These four programs are:

SPEEDSCRIPT 3.0 from Compute! Publications on disk for \$18.00

Gold Disk volume 2 from Gold Disk Software on disk for \$16.95

OMNIWRITER/Omnispell from HESWARE on disk for about \$50.00

SUPERTEXT-64 from MUSE on disk for about \$60.00.

These form two comparable pairs in their prices and functions.

General features: Both SPEEDSCRIPT and GOLDDISK come on write-protected disks with other programs (games, utilities etc.). SPEEDSCRIPT is transferable while GOLDDISK is copy-protected. Instructions for SPEEDSCRIPT appeared in Compute! (vol. 7 no. 3, March 1985), while those for GOLDDISK are included as text files on the same disk. SPEEDSCRIPT and OMNIWRITER both can work with tapes as well as disks. The other two can only access disk.

OMNIWRITER comes with a compact and lucid manual. The system disk is write-protected and contains several example files. The program permits mail merge, label making and has a 30000+ word spelling checker which is adequately fast and is user-editable (add or delete words). There are also utilities for backing up disks (text files) and for copying the dictionary to another disk.

SUPERTEXT comes with two identical disks which can be used for storing files. The manual is roughly the same size as the C64 manual and is excellent. Several example files are provided on the disks.

If you accidentally reset the computer, you can still access SUPERTEXT and SPEEDSCRIPT (document preserved). Not so with OMNIWRITER and GOLDDISK. Both OMNIWRITER and SUPERTEXT have help menus.

Display: Both SPEEDSCRIPT and GOLDDISK have 40 column unformatted displays (not showing margins, paragraphs and page breaks). SPEEDSCRIPT has an on-screen print preview option while GOLDDISK does not. SPEEDSCRIPT can send files to disk as formatted sequential files which can later be directly printed through a GET#/PRINT# loop without using SPEEDSCRIPT. GOLDDISK is the only program in this group of four which does not word-wrap or parse (broken words at right margin). All four allow changing of screen and character colors.

OMNIWRITER uses normal sized characters and a rolling-writer display either in 40 column width or full width (up to 240 columns).

The latter shows a portion of a file through a 40 column wide window. The edges can be seen by horizontal scrolling or by pressing F3/F4. A status line at the top of the screen indicates the name of the document and the page, line and column position of the cursor. The display is formatted (except for line spacing and right justification). Print previewing on-screen is not supported. Display is divided into pages and you cannot continuously scroll from one end of a multi-page document to the other. Free movement within a page is possible. F1 moves to the next page; you can also go to any page directly.

SUPERTEXT accepts lines of up to 132 characters and has either a normal sized 40 column display or a hi-res 80 column alphanumeric display; the display is selected by LOADING separate utility modules without affecting the document in memory. The 80 character display is unusable for composing text unless you use a high resolution monochrome monitor, and the manual gives a clear warning about this. It is however, more than adequate for print previewing and for checking page layout. The Display is not normally formatted but can be made so by pressing the '&' key. Print previewing on the screen is highly sophisticated (see printing). There is also a split screen option which allows you to view two individually scrollable parts of the document on the same screen, very helpful during block move and copy operations or while trying out different sentence constructions for easy readability.

Editing and Formatting: SPEEDSCRIPT SAVES text files as screen codes (PRG). GOLDDISK can SAVE and LOAD ASCII files either as PRG or SEQ. A GOLDDISK file can be LOADED by SPEEDSCRIPT and only formatting and some text characters have to be changed. SPEEDSCRIPT files however look strange on GOLDDISK and cannot be used. SPEEDSCRIPT permits display of disk directories and sending DOS commands. GOLDDISK does neither. SPEEDSCRIPT uses inverse letters as formatting symbols for selecting margins (left, right, top and bottom), page length, width (up to 255 columns), line spacing, forced page breaks, text justification, and centering. It uses keyboard sequences for transposing letters, changing case, paragraph indenting, deleting backwards or forwards - a letter, word, sentence, or paragraph and then retrieving it if necessary. It also has multiple keys for moving forwards or backwards through the document by character, word, sentence or paragraph. It does not support right and left justification at the same time, though. It supports up to 255 character long headers and footers. It also permits remarks and notes which are displayed on the screen but not printed on paper.

GOLDDISK uses conventional BLOCK commands. You first mark a block and then either move, copy or delete it. Retrieval of deleted material is impossible. It supports all of the above formatting commands except for setting of document width, transposing letters and changing case (nor do the higher priced programs!). The cursor can be moved bi-directionally by a letter, word, line or 16 lines or to the extremes of the document. Both programs have an insert mode (subsequent text moved down while adding text) or replace mode (overwriting). Keys can be defined by both programs (graphics and other special printer codes). SPEEDSCRIPT allows one to print the upper/lower case character-set CBM graphics symbols. None of the others permit that fully. Gold disk does not support headers or footers.

SPEEDSCRIPT has a large buffer to accommodate 44K of text and allows linking of files from disk and tape during printing (not during editing; only SUPERTEXT permits that). GOLDDISK allows only 24K with no linking of files. Both programs allow appending of files in memory by serially LOADING documents. Both allow selective and global searches and replaces. Tabulation is difficult on both if not impossible.

OMNIWRITER files (PRG) are divided into four areas called pages – a work area for notes to yourself, or for moving deleted blocks (sort of an inconvenient recall buffer), and for material which can be merged during printing (addresses, labels etc.). The other three areas are for the text, header and footer. Incidentally, any of these can have more than one page and can be accessed easily for editing. Horizontal tabbing (left justified for text and decimal justified for numbers) makes tabulation easy. Any number of tabs are permitted. The two extreme markers on a format line decide the left and right margin. If these tabs are repositioned later, the entire display changes and text is rearranged. One interesting touch is that when you place the cursor on any format symbol, a normally invisible letter shows up to indicate the key for selecting the function represented. Up to ten special ASCII printer commands can be programmed. Right justification is controlled during printing which means that your entire document will either have a straight or a ragged right margin. Cursor movement to top and bottom of document, by pages, screens, lines, tabs and characters is supported. Other standard features like selective/global searches, replaces, and block operations are provided. Line spacing can be changed from 1 to 9 but does not show up on the screen (same as the other programs). Paging (text length) has to be manually determined by placing end-of-page markers. This also means that if you use variable spacing in your document you have to do a bit of mental calculations since the status line would show line numbers as if it was a single spaced-document and you may end up with a printed page which extends into the next page. You can overwrite or insert text anywhere in the document easily. The lack of automatic paging however has one benefit. It avoids printing a heading belonging to the paragraph starting on the next page at the bottom of a page! The document can be up to 34K long and linking or merging of other files is easy during editing. This includes any sequential file (data bases, spreadsheets, telecommunications) or other SEQ or PRG wordprocessor file. Variable information can be merged from the work page, other OMNIWRITER files, or any sequential file. A form letter thus could be composed and different names and addresses merged with it to get multiple copies (Mail-merge). Directory and DOS commands are a keypress away. If you try to quit without saving an altered document a warning is displayed.

SUPERTEXT is a program with a unique personality. On the one hand it has a very flexible and sophisticated printing package and file linking and merging facilities, yet on the other hand it has a very slow and inefficient editor. It has three operative modes. Pressing F1 toggles the CURSOR mode which is used only for disk access and block operations. The screen goes dead and you cannot type in any text. The directory is displayed in two columns with numbers which can be used in lieu of file names for LOADING. The available space on disk is displayed as pages (roughly corresponding to a double spaced printed page) rather than as the more familiar blocks. The directory displays only USR and SEQ files. While carrying out block operations the marked block can be SAVED to disk and can be retrieved later if necessary by merging. This method of block retrieval however is cumbersome compared to using the replace-buffer available in SPEEDSCRIPT. SUPERTEXT, like OMNIWRITER, allows non-destructive merges. This means that the material from disk is inserted at the cursor without overwriting the existing document.

Pressing F3 toggles the ADD (insert) mode which alone can be used for composing and editing text. Pressing F5 toggles the CHANGE

mode which permits overwriting. You can select the direction of movement of the cursor by pressing + or - and can move by a character, word, half a line, a line, half a page or more. All standard formatting is supported. You can number pages at the top or bottom, in the center of a line or on the right and left edge on alternate pages. Up to 15 tabs are supported for tabulation (right or left justified; for numbers you have to put the 00 after decimal; this is not necessary with the decimal tab of OMNIWRITER). The text area available is only 10K but you can go to a linked file forward or backward and edit it. Also, if you are LOADING a sequential file (composed on some other wordprocessor) which is larger than 10K you can LOAD it in chunks and SAVE them as linked files! Nine user-definable keys are available for sending ASCII codes to printers. You can also define the \ key to represent a frequently used word or phrase up to 30 characters long. Every time the \ key is pressed the phrase is inserted in the document.

Printing: SPEEDSCRIPT allows previewing on screen, GOLDDISK does not. Both print to the lowest common denominator i.e., a dumb printer. SPEEDSCRIPT has problems with RS232 printers. GOLDDISK has problems with a 1526! (a special version is available though).

OMNIWRITER formats the text on-screen and therefore does not need print previewing. You cannot see line spacing or right justification on the screen though. You can print a sheet at a time or use fan fold. Printing can be halted and then you can either continue, reprint the page or abort. Selective printing (e.g. pages 6-19) is possible. Many printers including RS232 devices and the 1520 plotter are supported. There are utilities and special versions for parallel and IEEE printers as well. SUPERTEXT uses customizable separate printer files. Print previewing on screen is supported. Printing on paper and screen can be halted and you can continue, reprint a page, print a line at a time, skip a page or abort. You can print more than one copy (not possible with linked files for obvious reasons). Printing speed is much slower than any other program (it probably uses a different algorithm).

Both these programs can send special codes to trigger printer functions like italics, emphasized, bold, super/subscripts, custom-graphics and underlining etc. (provided your printer supports these functions).

Overview: SPEEDSCRIPT for its price is an extremely sophisticated wordprocessor. It has the largest text area, very flexible and intelligently designed cursor movements (by elements of text rather than by lines/screen etc.). It also has an undo or retrieve function which none of the other packages reviewed here possess. At its price, features like 80 columns, mail merging, or spelling checking should not even be expected. The only vital thing missing is right justification. GOLDDISK has many more shortcomings – a limited text area, no DOS or directory access, no screen previewing capability. It however can right justify. Undoubtedly, SPEEDSCRIPT is an easy winner in this category. It is a serious contender even when compared with the higher priced programs.

The higher priced programs are difficult to compare. SUPERTEXT has a very powerful and flexible printing package (to screen and hard-copy), and extremely powerful text merging and linking/splitting. It however does everything more slowly than the other programs and it has the most inconvenient editor I have ever seen, which is its major drawback. A wordprocessor should leave your mind free to think while you compose a document. SUPERTEXT can slow you down.

The only minor inconvenient feature of OMNIWRITER is its non-automatic page-formatting. When your document is anything but single-spaced, the line # indicator in the top status line is incorrect.

You have to mentally count where on the printed page you are and set page end markers accordingly. Choose variable spacing and you are in for more work! However, it is comforting to know that the feature is there and you can space your document variably up to 9 spaces between lines. SUPERTXT does not allow this choice. You either have a single or double spaced document throughout, period. This beef aside, OMNIWRITER/Omnispell is a very convenient, efficient package, easily the best among the ones reviewed here. Its flexible formatted screen output, uncluttered screen, alphanumeric tabbing, convenient editing and the icing in the form of mail merging and spelling checking make it a very attractive package. This is a wordprocessor which even a beginner can use easily and continue exploring and growing with it for a very long time.

Additional Note For 1526 Owners: While I was exploring these wordprocessors, I was amazed to find that most software designers had not given serious consideration to the 1526 printer. This is ironic because 1526/MPS-802 is more suitable for serious wordprocessing than the 1525/MPS-801! The 1526 when first introduced had firmware bugs. It would lock up the serial bus and was sensitive to the order in which devices were switched on. A letter from Commodore indicates that the latest C64-compatible 1526 had a version 05 ROM and that the more recent version 07C was introduced to increase compatibility with the newer +4 and +16 computers. My recent experience however indicates that most wordprocessors are allergic to the 1526 with version 05 ROM. You would either get no printout (with GOLDDISK, unless you use a special version, readily supplied by GOLDDISK), strange "?h?HG\$-" characters at the head of your document (almost all wordprocessors) or even a word jumble (LETTER WIZARD, DATASOFT). If you have a version 07C ROM all of these will work perfectly. BUT if you RUN any other program which uses

multiple custom characters you are in for a surprise! Your programs which worked fine with the 05 ROM will now report a terminator error! The solution is simple. Normally when designing a custom character, you draw an 8 by 8 matrix and add the binary values of columns (1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128) depending on the position of dark printing cells (0 if blank). Thus you have 8 ASCII values which are sent as a concatenated character string to a printer file with a secondary address of 5, and then when you print CHR\$(254) you get your custom character. If you have an 07C ROM in your 1526, SEND A 9 CHARACTER STRING TO S.A. 5 USING AN 8 BY 9 MATRIX. The last value does not print and can be a zero. What does this mean? Have the Commodore designers run out of coffee (again?) or psst. . .psst are they going to break the 8 by 8 barrier? Only time can tell. Commodore for sure won't!

Omnispell Spelling Checker: Omnewriter, in addition to being an efficient and affordable wordprocessor, has a spelling checking program with a 30,000 word expandable dictionary both of which can be copied to your work disks. After working on a document one presses the commodore key followed by RUN (SHFT-RUN/STOP). This results in the loading and execution of OMNISPELL. The program first prepares a word-list (about 1-2 min depending on the size of your document and word-distribution). You then have an option of spell-checking, list words alphabetically or by frequency. Spell-checking compares the words with those in the dictionary and marks and displays the unrecognized ones. You then return to your document and issue a verify command. Everytime an unrecognized word is located you have an option to edit it, skip or accept it or to learn the word. Once this is done, you can re-execute OMNISPELL and add any new words learned to the dictionary. This sub-program is reasonably fast and is usually used only once after your document is in final shape. This however makes OMNIWRITER a very attractive choice.

Comparison Table

Advantages

SPEEDSCRIPT	GOLDDISK	OMNIWRITER	SUPERTXT
Up to 255 columns. Limited CBM graphics. Logical cursor movement. Transpose letter. CHaNge case. Recall buffer. Large capacity. Disk/tape files. VERIFY files. Seq formatted files printable without word processor. Easily copyable. Very good value for money.	Limited CBM graphics. Right justification. Backup utility included. Poor value for money (when considering wordprocessor program alone).	Good design. 240 column display. Good tabulation. Mail merge/label. Disk/tape files. Accepts files from other wordprocessors, any seq. file from data base/spread sheets/tel.com. Parallel/IEEE drivers included. Supports RS232 printers. Excellent warning for altered but UN- SAVED files. Backup utility for dictionary and disks. 30000+ words spelling checker. Excellent value for money.	Hires 80 column display. Up to 132 columns display. Split screen edit. Excellent file link. Splitting & link. \ key programmable. Superb print package. Good tabulation. Altered file has a * before filename - no other warning. Includes 2 program disks. Satisfactory value for money (costliest)

Disadvantages

SPEEDSCRIPT	GOLDDISK	OMNIWRITER	SUPERTXT
40 col display. Destructive merge. No right justification. No altered file warning. Does not support RS232 printers. No backup utility. No mail merge or spell-checking. Difficult tabulation.	40 column display. Destructive merge. No word wrap - only fan fold. No screen preview. No directory/DOS. Smallest effective text area and no linked files. No altered file warning. Disks only. No mail merge or spell-checking. Difficult tabulation. No headers/footers.	Few CBM graphics. Manual paging specially tricky when using variable spacing. Copy protected - head-bumping.	No CBM graphics. Either single or double spacing - variable line-spacing not permitted. Inconvenient editing. Only seq files. No tape access. No mail merge or spell-checking. Slow printing. No backup utility.

News BRK

Transactor News

Submitting NEWS BRK Press Releases

If you have a press release which you would like to submit for the NEWS BRK column, make sure that the computer or device for which the product is intended is prominently noted. We receive hundreds of press releases for each issue, and ones whose intended readership is not clear must unfortunately go straight to the trash bin. It should also be mentioned here that we only print product releases which are in some way applicable to Commodore equipment.

The TransBASIC Disk

Well over 100 commands and functions have been published over the last 8 TransBASIC Columns and there are dozens more to come. So we've decided to collect every command, including the unpublished ones, and put them all on the first release of The TransBASIC Disk. A reference manual gives examples of every command in the library. You simply load and run the first program on the disk and begin adding command modules. After assembling the selected modules, your new TransBASIC "dialect" can be saved to disk for future use.

SYMASS 3.0 is the assembler resident on The TransBASIC Disk. It's written in machine code and was modelled after (and tested with) TransBASIC modules. Previously, PAL was necessary for doing the final assembly. SYMASS 3.0 will assemble any source code that is no more exotic than a typical TransBASIC module, but it doesn't output listings or send object code to disk. For development purposes we still recommend PAL (see next item), but SYMASS 3.0 makes the TransBASIC Disk totally self-contained!

The TransBASIC Disk with reference manual is \$9.95 (7% pst in Ontario). You can use our postage paid subscription card to order.

PAL and POWER: The Toolbox

Nearly every source code listing in The Transactor is written in PAL format. We often get requests about obtaining the PAL from Pro-Line. But since Pro-Line is a distributor, they would refer requests to a retailer. So to eliminate a little legwork, The Transactor is offering The Toolbox. It contains both the PAL Assembler Development System and POWER, the Basic editor enhancement package. It comes with the disk and two nice manuals. Suggested list price is \$129.95. Mail order from us it's just \$79.95! And, once again, you can use the order card at center page.

The G-Link Interface

There are a couple of C64 to IEEE interfaces available but one you probably haven't heard much about is the G-Link, or *Glink* as it's pronounced among the few of us who own one. Why do we use Glinks? They're totally transparent! The others have "features" like machine language monitors and Basic extensions that tend to interfere with certain more sophisticated programs. The Glink does none of that. Nor does it use the RAM that lies underneath the BASIC and Kernal ROMs. It also has a switch for serial bus operation. It comes with installation instructions for \$49.95, but there are only a few in existence so it's first come first served. Once they're gone, they're gone.

Attention Anthology Owners

The BBS phone numbers section of the Inner Space Anthology lists a phone number for The Simarillion BBS in Garden Grove, CA. The owner of the number informed us that although he has a C64, and would also like to find the correct number for The Simarillion, he is not the number you're looking for. Unfortunately we have misplaced his identity, so, "numberb... if you're listening... aren't you ready for the fun and excitement of your own BBS...? Perhaps someone might offer to loan him a modem? and some BBS software? The number is on page 89 of the Anthology, but use the voice line.

Events

World Of Commodore III In Toronto A Success

The third annual World Of Commodore III held in Toronto in early December was a complete success, with more than 33,000 people attending the four-day show. In fact, the show was so successful that Commodore Business Machines is looking at expansion and new features for the next years show.

The WOC is the largest microcomputer show in Canada. This year, Commodore and about 60 other exhibitors displayed, demonstrated and sold Commodore related hardware, software, peripherals and accessories. To enhance the visit, Commodore had C64s, C128s, PC-10s and Amigas available for use and abuse by the patrons of the show. If any questions developed, Commodore employees could always be found lurking about waiting for any opportunity to please. This was surely a noteworthy event in Commodore history!

"Record sales were achieved by repeat exhibitors and those displaying for the first time were amazed at the interest they attracted

and the amount of products that sold", said Robert Graham, Vice-President, Marketing. "Virtually all the exhibitors plan to return in 1986."

Along with seminars that often drew more than 350 people, musicians, computer experts, engineers and graphic artists demonstrated the capabilities of the Amiga along with the other Commodore product line. As well, Commodore helped the Ontario Special Olympics for the Mentally Retarded by raising \$10,000.00 through the raffle of a C128 system, admissions to a video arcade and the sale of magazines and posters.

C.A.S.E Meeting And Jamboree 1986

The place to be on the weekend of April 26-27, 1986, is at the Opry Land Hotel in Nashville, Tennessee for the C.A.S.E. annual get-together. C.A.S.E. (Commodore Association of the Southeast) is a consortium of the user groups of the southeast United States, formed to better serve the southeastern community of Commodore computer users. We are a non-profit organization recognized by Commodore World, and installed with our own special messaging area on the Commodore National Network, Quantum Link.

We invite the general public to attend our two-day Jamboree. There will be vendors present as well as several guest speakers furnished by Commodore Business Machines, Limited. One admission charge covers the general admission to all areas of the Jamboree.

Tickets are available from any C.A.S.E. affiliate club, or by sending \$7.50 (US) to C.A.S.E. at the address below. Everyone is invited to attend this southeastern conference of Commodore computer users. Tickets will be available at the door of the Jamboree 1986 for \$10.00.

Commodore oriented user groups may join C.A.S.E. by requesting membership information from C.A.S.E. at the address below. Vendors may inquire as to possible spaces available for the Jamboree 1986 prior to March 1, 1986 through the address listed below.

C.A.S.E., Inc.
PO Box 110386
Nashville, Tennessee 37222

Amiga News

NAAUG For Amiga Users

The North American Amiga Users Group (NAAUG) is distributing its first newsletter as of December 24th. NAAUG has contacted

various users groups and Amiga dealers who have expressed interest in the group. Anyone interested in receiving a free copy of the AmigaHelp Newsletter, containing valuable information and details on how to join, should write:

North American Amiga Users Group
P.O. Box 376
Lemont, PA 16851

NAAUG offers members a wide range of services for the annual membership fee of \$25.00 (US), which include; a subscription to "AmigaHelp" newsletter, the Helpline for free one-on-one computer advice, one free disk of public domain software plus full access to the group's Public Domain library, free classified ads to members, bulletin boards, and SIGs. For more information contact:

Richard Shoemaker, Founder
(814) 237-5511, after 4 PM and on wkds.

BBS For Amiga Owners

The system supports up/downloads, message boards, Fidonet mail and more. All interested persons welcome! We have a growing list of public domain software available for download. (Also available by mail from Kinetic Designs on disks for non-modem computerists.)

Call: Casa Mi Amiga, (904) 733-4515, 24 Hours, 16 Meg Online. Or for more information send a SASE to:

Kinetic Designs
Casa Mi Amiga
1187 Dunbar Ct.
Orange Pk, FL 32073

dBx Translator Converts dBASE Programs Into "C".

Desktop A.I. has released a translator that allows moving dBASE programs into the "C" language. The dBx Translator system includes a language translator for processing dBASE source, and a run-time library tool box to replace the dBASE screen handler. Once converted, the dBASE code becomes a fully functional and controllable "C" program giving an application developer complete control over his product and release from the problems and royalty costs of dBASE. In addition, applications can be moved to machines where dBASE is not available such as the AT&T 3B2 under UNIX, Altos under XENIX, and MacIntosh or Amiga systems.

The system is programmed in standard "C" and produces standard "C" from dBASE code. The action of the dBx Translator ranges from complete translation of some dBASE statements to commenting out other statements that have no parallel in "C". The programmer then converts those functions that are too different to allow automatic translation. The run-time library provides the "C"

functions that dBASE has built-in and allows dBASE application screens to be functional rapidly without major programming effort.

The system comes with a translation guide book which provides programming tips and translating techniques about changing dBASE code into appropriate "C" code to further assist the programmer. The system is available under MS DOS, (using the ANSI screen handler) UNIX and XENIX, (using the CURSES screen handling packages) and will be available soon for the MacIntosh and AMIGA. The package price ranges from \$350.00 to \$1,000.00 (US) depending on system configuration. For more information or orders contact:

Desktop A.I.
1720 Post Road East #3
Westport, CT 06880 (203) 255-3400

The Trading Board BBS for the Commodore 64 and C128

The second in the Sure Product line, The Trading Board offers Up and Downloading with New Punter, a time and date clock, auto log on, E-Mail send and read with check at log on, set log off time and lots more. The system package includes a detail manual to help you customize the board to your needs, four programs to get you started, a detail list and a section on advertising your BBS. The system will up and down load with one or two drives and is compatible with most auto-answer modems. For a sample on this amazing system call (805) 492-3668. For more information:

Terry Hill, Creative Enterprises
PO Box 4253, 1714 Sanalwood Pl.
Thousand Oaks, CA
91360 (805) 492-0568

Online News

2890 Databases Available Online

The recently published summer 1985 update issue of the authoritative "Directory of Online Databases" reveals continued growth in the online database industry. With a total of 197 databases going online in the last three months, 2890 databases are now being offered through 442 online services worldwide. This impressive growth rate is slightly offset by a just-less-than record number of databases being dropped by the online services. Accordingly, this loss is credited to the normal housecleaning in the industry in part due to repetitive services offered and a narrow range of subject coverage. According to Dr. Carlos A. Cuadra, president of Cuadra Associates, "... we don't really perceive this as a major shakeout comparable to that found in other segments of the computer industry. Rather, it is part of the perpetual housecleaning one expects in an industry with a healthy number of entrepreneurs."

The "Directory of Online Databases" is published quarterly and provides accurate and comprehensive coverage of all types of databases that are available to users through on-line, interactive systems. A one-year subscription includes two complete editions and two update supplements. For further information, contact:

Carlos A. Cuadra, President
Cuadra Associates, Inc.
2001 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 305
Santa Monica, CA
90403 (213) 829-9972

George Novotny, Vice-President
Applied and Information Sciences
Elsevier Sciences Publishing Co., Inc.
52 Vanderbilt Avenue
New York, NY
10017 (212) 370-5520, ext 1537

Tymnet Offers First-Time Local Access Service In Canada

Tymnet, McDonnell Douglas Network Systems Company, has announced it now offers a local async dial-up access to its TYMNET public data network in Toronto, Canada. No other U.S. public data network offers local dial-up services anywhere in Canada.

Now, with a local phone call, Toronto users can access the various data bases available through the TYMNET network, and can take advantage of its numerous value-added features and services including built-in protocol conversion, error-correction, comprehensive network management, and more.

Previously, Toronto users had access to TYMNET only by means of X.75 gateways to Datapac, Canada's largest public data network. (These gateways will remain in place indefinitely, however.)

TYMNET plans to offer local dial-up access in five major Canadian cities by first quarter 1986, and in every major Canadian city by year-end 1986.

"With local access availability, we can now offer Toronto businesses an extremely cost-effective, practical data communications solution for a wide variety of business applications," said Neil Sullivan, Tymnet's Director of External Services. "For example, with a local phone call, Toronto users will be able to access IBM hosts running bisync or SDLC from inexpensive asynchronous terminals."

TYMNET provides local access from more than 540 locations in the U.S. and from 65 countries.

Tymnet Inc.
2710 Orchard Pkwy.
San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 942-5076 Dave Tivol
(408) 942-5209 Lori Waggener

Software

Basic Compiler For The C128

Abacus Software of Grand Rapids, Michigan, has announced the release of a new Basic compiler for the Commodore C-128, "BASIC-128 Compiler". Written in West Germany by Thomas Helbig, the "BASIC-128 Compiler" will increase the speed of Basic program execution by a factor of 5 to 35. For the ultimate in versatility, you can compile Basic programs to either pure 8510 machine code, very compact P-code, or a combination of both. The choice is yours.

Included with the "BASIC-128 Compiler" is an 80-page instruction guide which details all aspects of working with the compiler. Simple to very advanced features are outlined, including tips and techniques that every programmer will appreciate. The suggested retail price is \$59.85 (US). For more information, contact:

Abacus Software
P.O. Box 7211
2201 Kalamazoo S.E.
Grand Rapids, MI
49510 (616) 241-5510

Chartpak 128 for the Commodore C128

There's a new Chartpak available for the Commodore C-128, "Chartpak-128". Taking advantage of the new, expanded features of the C-128, "Chartpak-128" now has 3X the resolution of the earlier Commodore 64 version. You can now view an entire chart or graph, or scroll the screen to see the higher-resolution detail. And, utilizing the C128's extra RAM, Chartpak allows you to enter a greater amount of data in which to build your charts, while still retaining those familiar data entry/maintenance features that made the C-64 version so successful. Through Chartpak you can produce high-quality pie, bar, or line charts and graphs that, once completed, can be printed out to a variety of dot-matrix printers.

Included with Chartpak is a 140-page user's guide which contains several tutorials to walk you through the building of charts and graphs. "Chartpak-128" has a suggested retail price of \$39.95 (US). For more information, contact Abacus Software (above)

Statistical Programs for Commodores

David J. Pittenger and Milton H. Hodge of The University of Georgia announce the release of statistical analyses programs for the PET 4032, CBM 8032, and Commodore 64. The package contains a utility program, Data Manager, which allows the user to enter, edit and save to disk a file of data to be analysed. All of the computational programs are designed to operate on these data files. The computational programs include:

- 1) Descriptive Statistics, which calculate the arithmetic mean, geometric mean, harmonic mean, quartiles, quartile range, mode, median, variance, standard deviation, coefficient of variation, and skewness and kurtosis index for each group.
- 2) Correlation/Regression, which calculates and reports all possible correlations in a set of data, and allows the user to perform multiple linear regression with any combination of variables.
- 3) Analysis of Variance, which performs an analysis of variance on up to nine independent variables arranged with or without repeated measures. In addition, the program accepts unequal cell sizes.
- 4) Significance Tester, which calculates the exact probability of 'z' scores, 't' and 'F' ratios, correlation coefficients (r), and chi squared scores.
- 5) Data Transformer, which allows the data to be manipulated in order to maximize the homogeneity of variance.
- 6) Random Number Generator, which generates up to 6,000 random numbers within a range selected by the user.
- 7) Permutations and Combinations, which calculates the permutations and combinations possible using the different adding rules.

The program requires a Commodore computer, disk drive, and printer. Several of the programs have been compiled to optimize computation speed, but all of the original Basic code is also supplied for users who wish to review the algorithm used. A copy of the program disk and an operation manual may be purchased by sending \$10.00 (US) to:

David J. Pittenger
Department of Psychology
The University of Georgia
Athens, GA 30602

Bookkeeper's Aid: More Than Just A Tax Record System

Northland Accounting has released the new revised editions of the "Taxaid" series of income tax preparation programs for the Commodore 64, Vic 20 and Plus/4 computers. The programs were written by experienced tax accountants and are designed for home use. The new revised editions include all the latest changes in the tax laws.

TAXAID is easy to use with a detailed manual that leads the user step by step through the data entry. The program is menu driven with advanced editing features that allow the user to make changes and revisions at any time during the data entry process. Data files can be saved and reloaded at any stage of the program, calculations are automatic and all tax tables, including income averaging, are built in. TAXAID will prepare any IRS form 1040. The results can be directed to the monitor or printer. Low cost updates for future years are published yearly.

TAXAID is available on disk or tape for the Vic 20 with 16k, the Commodore 64 and the Plus/4 at a cost of \$39.95 (US). For more information contact:

Taxaid Software, Inc.
606 Second Avenue SE
Two Harbors, MN 55616 (218) 834-3600

Hardware

Wilanta Descender ROM

Get true descenders for the Commodore 801, 1525, 803, GP-100, Hush 80 and similar printers with the Wilanta Descender ROMs. Features include a uniform character formation, no change in existing graphics capabilities, no change in software compatibility, and no change in printer operation. With complete instructions for an easy installation with no soldering, only \$29.95 (US), \$39.95 (Cdn). Ontario residents please add 7% provincial sales tax. Cheque, money order, Visa or MasterCard accepted.

Wilanta Arts
6943 Barrisdale Drive
Mississauga, Ontario
L5N-2H5 (416) 858-9298

Attention B Machine Owners: One Megabyte Of RAM Available

How would all of you Commodore B128/B256 owners like to have a megabyte of RAM in your B machines?

Question -- What can you do with a megabyte of RAM in your B?

Answer -- SUPERSCRIP II allows the use of banks 2 through 9. That's 8 documents in your computer at one time!

Answer -- The 8432 Emulator program, which allows the B128 to emulate the Commodore 8032 computer, will let you load Basic programs into banks 0 through 14 with a maximum of 12, and allows you to switch back and forth between them. That's 12 programs in your computer at the same time!

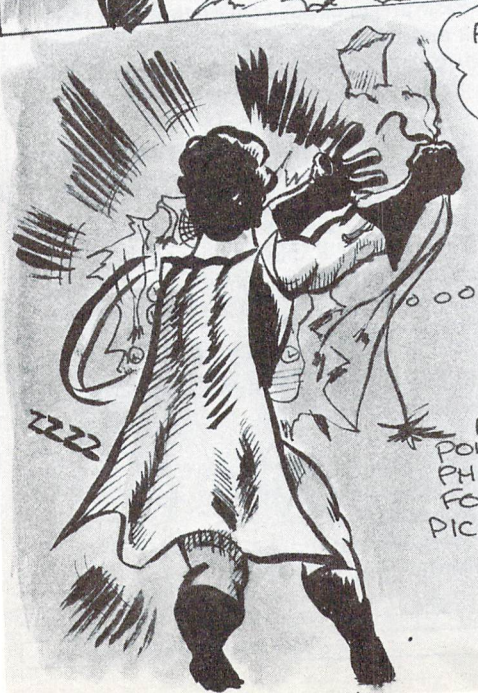
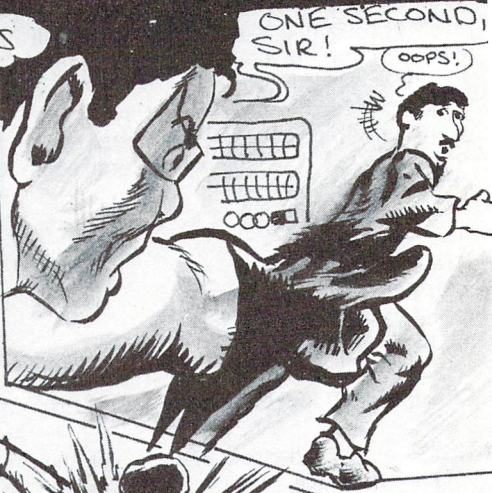
Question -- What's involved in the 1 megabyte expansion?

Answer -- The 1 megabyte consists of 32-256k dynamic RAM chips in sockets on the original board in place of the 64k RAM chips that are there now and a custom memory management circuit.

To find out more about the 1 megabyte expansion, contact:

Fred M. King
1804 Plover Spring Drive
Dept. MEMEX B
Plover, Wisconsin
54467 (715) 341-1149

CAPTAIN SYNTAX



AND NOW
FOR FLOTSKY'S
COMPUTER!
ONCE THIS IS
TRASHED, THE
MICROCHIPS
WILL BE
USELESS!

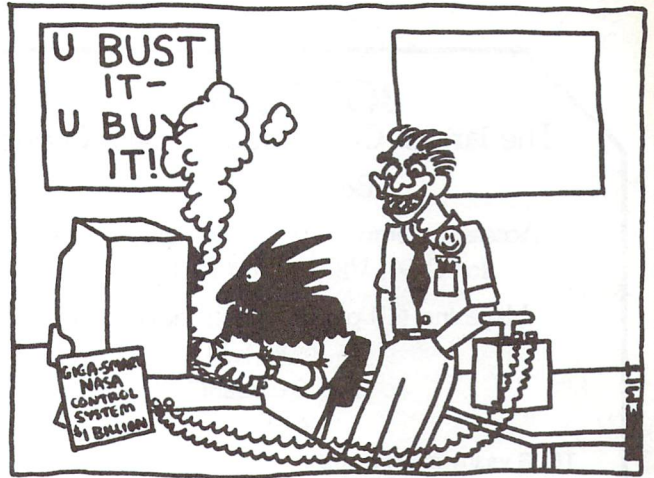


AFTER THE
POLICE ARE
PHONED
FOR A
PICK UP...

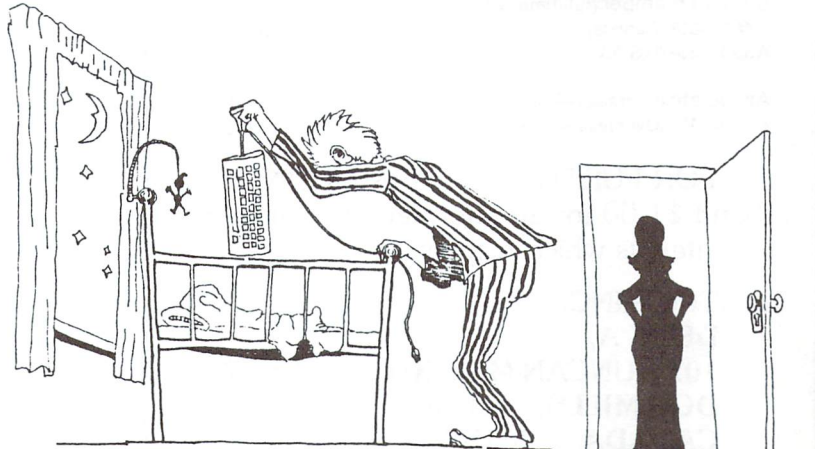
THE END!

Compu-toons

The Transactor has been collecting cartoons for almost two years. Several of them, for one reason or another, will never be published. We're considering the idea of a "Complete Transactor Cartoon Collection" – every cartoon ever received, the best, and the worst, bound together into a low cost booklet that we could also include free with other items or give away at computer shows. If you have submitted cartoons that we have deemed unsuitable for the magazine, we would still like to include them in the "collection". However, we would not be able to pay you for them. Should this be unacceptable, please contact us and we'll have your drawings returned. Otherwise, we'll send a free copy of The CTCC to everyone who participates.

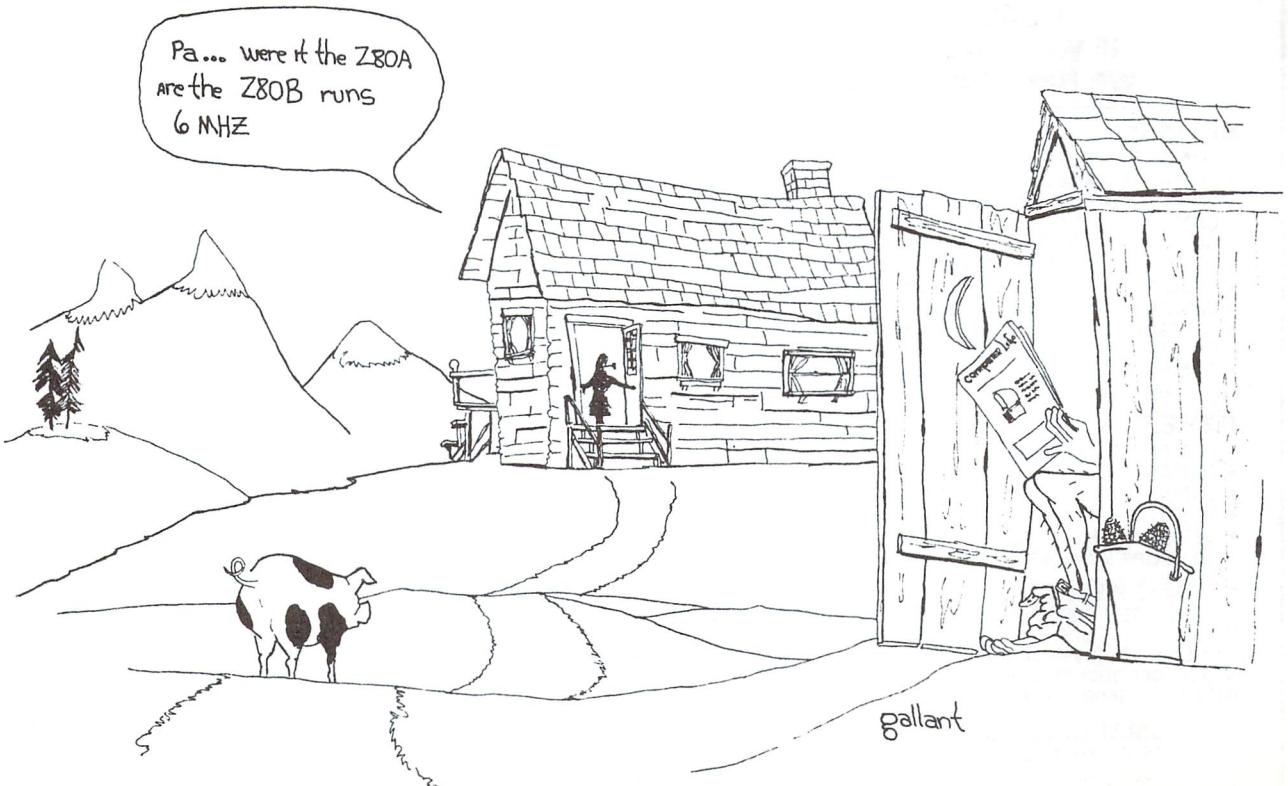


CASH OR CHARGE ?



gallant

This one's stubborn – it has to be kick-started!



gallant

JOIN TPUG

The largest Commodore Users Group

Benefit from:

Access to library of public domain software
for C-64, VIC 20 and PET/CBM

Magazine (10 per year) with advice from

Jim Butterfield
Brad Bjomdahl
Liz Deal

TPUG yearly memberships:

Regular member (attends meetings)	—\$35.00 Cdn.
Student member (full-time, attends meetings)	—\$25.00 Cdn.
Associate (Canada)	—\$25.00 Cdn.
Associate (U.S.A.)	—\$25.00 U.S.
	—\$30.00 Cdn.
Associate (Overseas — sea mail)	—\$35.00 U.S.
Associate (Overseas — air mail)	—\$45.00 U.S.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION:

Send \$1.00 for an information catalogue
(tell us which machine you use!)

To: TPUG INC.
DEPT. A,
101 DUNCAN MILL RD., SUITE G7
DON MILLS, ONTARIO
CANADA M3B 1Z3

COMAL INFO If you have COMAL— We have INFORMATION.

BOOKS:

- COMAL From A To Z, \$6.95
- COMAL Workbook, \$6.95
- Commodore 64 Graphics With COMAL, \$14.95
- COMAL Handbook, \$18.95
- Beginning COMAL, \$22.95
- Structured Programming With COMAL, \$26.95
- Foundations With COMAL, \$19.95
- Cartridge Graphics and Sound, \$9.95
- Captain COMAL Gets Organized, \$19.95
- Graphics Primer, \$19.95
- COMAL 2.0 Packages, \$19.95
- Library of Functions and Procedures, \$19.95

OTHER:

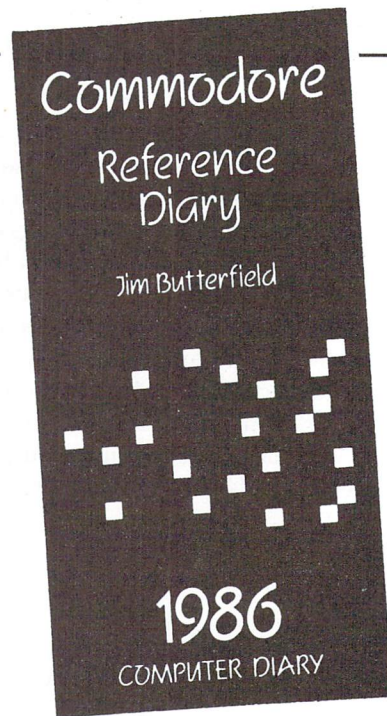
- COMAL TODAY subscription, 6 issues, \$14.95
- COMAL 0.14, Cheatsheet Keyboard Overlay, \$3.95
- COMAL Starter Kit (3 disks, 1 book), \$29.95
- 19 Different COMAL Disks only \$94.05
- Deluxe COMAL Cartridge Package, \$128.95
(includes 2 books, 2 disks, and cartridge)

ORDER NOW:

Call TOLL-FREE: 1-800-356-5324 ext 1307 VISA or MasterCard
ORDERS ONLY. Questions and Information must call our
Info Line: 608-222-4432. All orders prepaid only—no C.O.D.
Add \$2 per book shipping. Send a SASE for FREE Info
Package or send check or money order in US Dollars to:

COMAL USERS GROUP, U.S.A., LIMITED
5501 Groveland Ter., Madison, WI 53716

TRADEMARKS: Commodore 64 of Commodore Electronics Ltd.;
Captain COMAL of COMAL Users Group, U.S.A., Ltd.



From The Guru Himself! The 1986 Commodore Reference Diary

A 65 page reference section that includes:

- All hardware specifications including the C128 and PC10/20
- Useful memory locations
- Useful programs
- SuperCharts
- BASIC and machine language hints
- Hexadecimal conversion
- Sound, video
- and more

The full calendar and date book includes:

- National holidays in ten countries
- Personal notes
- 1987 forward planner
- Name, address, telephone section

Just \$5.95

(plus 50¢ postage and handling)

Order Your Copy Today!

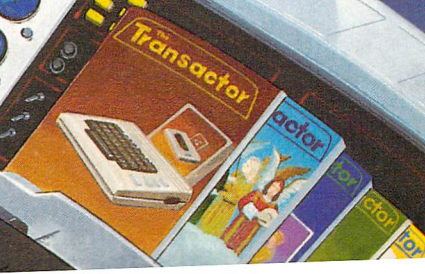
Canada
The Transactor
500 Steeles Avenue
Milton, Ontario
L9T 3P7

USA
The Transactor
277 Linwood Avenue
Buffalo, New York
14209

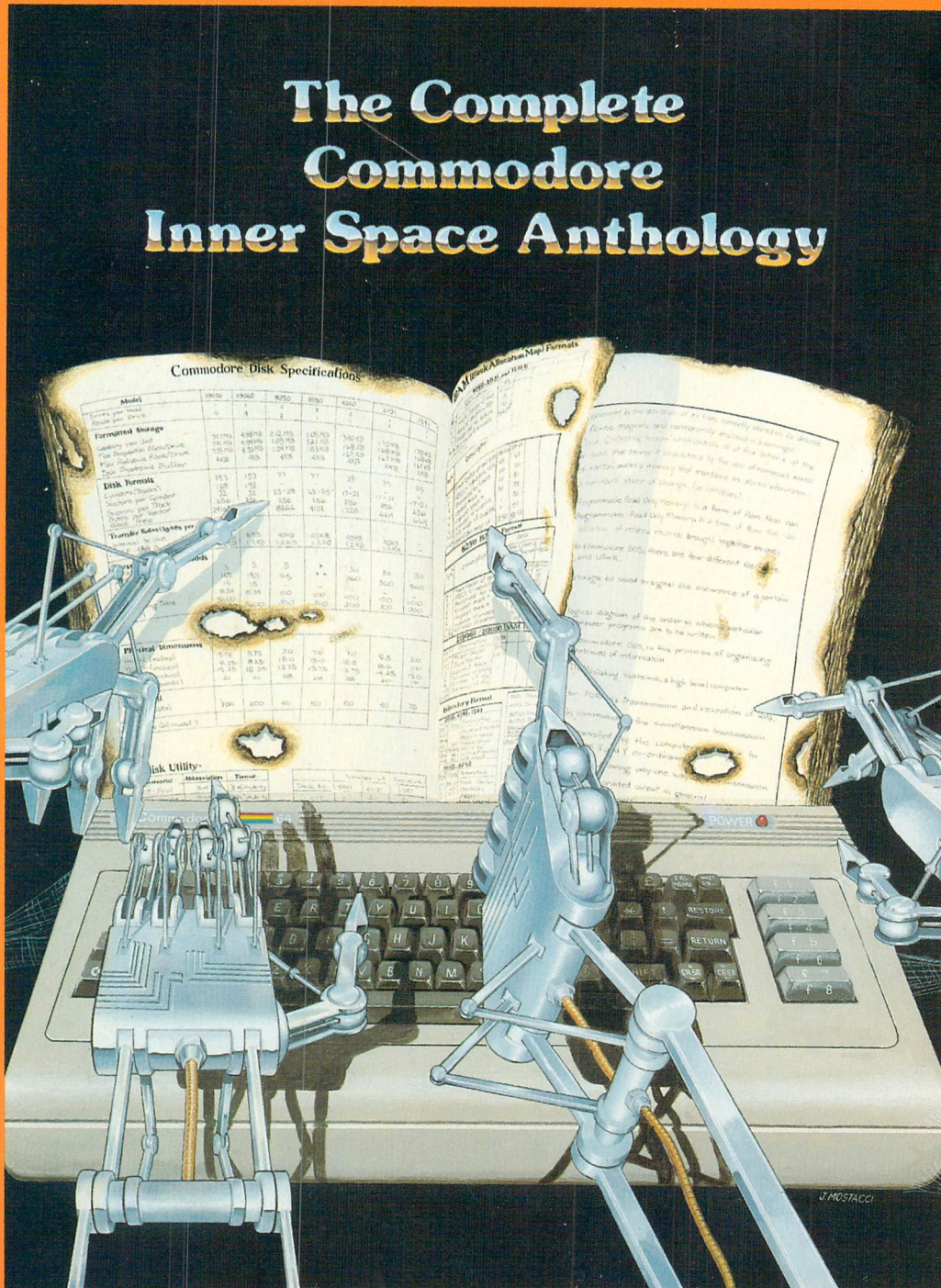
Dealer Orders:

Canada
Norland Agencies
251 Nipissing Road
Milton, Ontario
L9T 4T7
(416) 876 - 4774

USA
MicroPace Distributing
1510 North Neil Street
Champaign, Illinois
61820
1 800 362-9653



The Transactor presents, The Complete Commodore Inner Space Anthology



Over 7,000 Delivered Since March '85

Postage Paid Order Form at Center Page